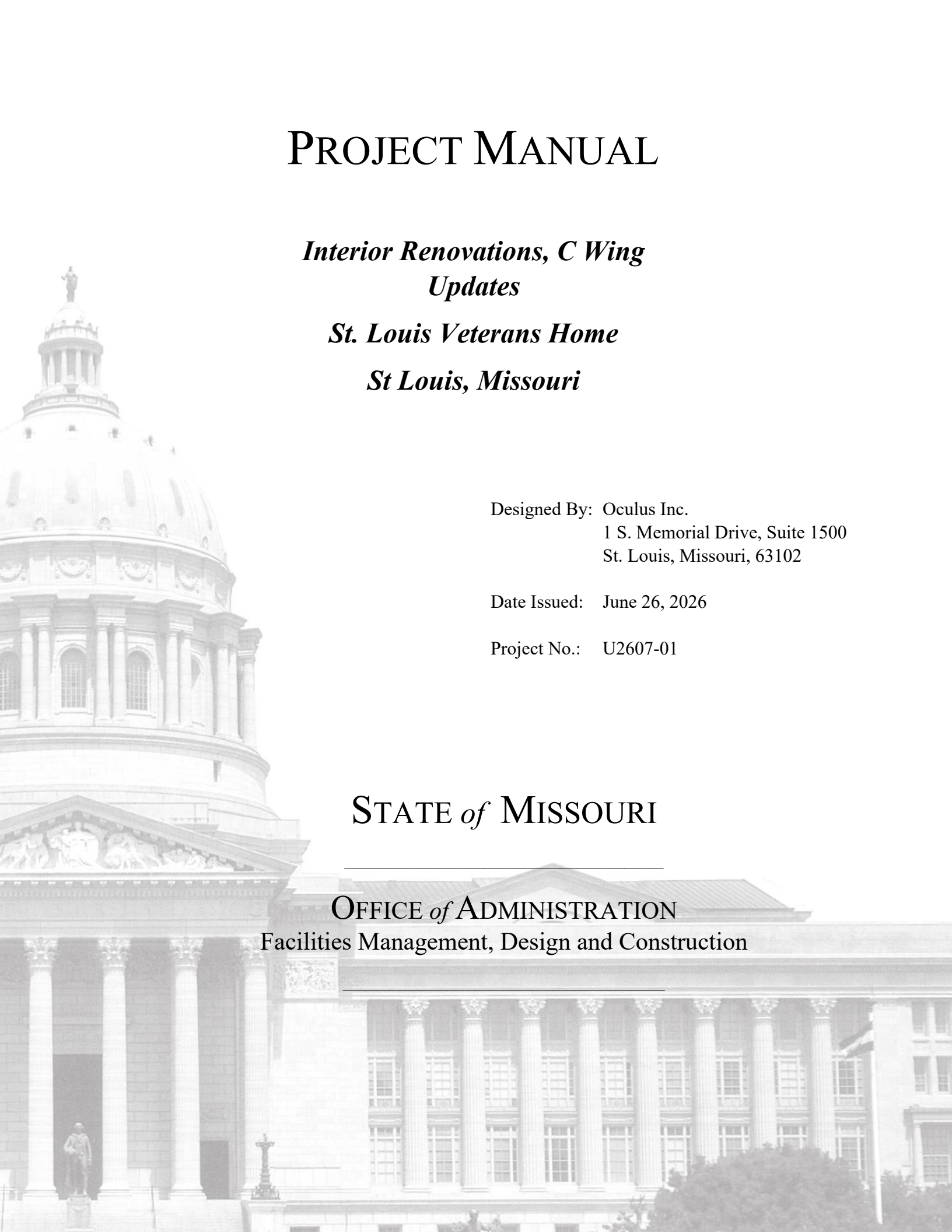




PROJECT MANUAL

Interior Renovations, C Wing Updates

St. Louis Veterans Home St Louis, Missouri

Designed By: Oculus Inc.
1 S. Memorial Drive, Suite 1500
St. Louis, Missouri, 63102

Date Issued: June 26, 2026

Project No.: U2607-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION
Facilities Management, Design and Construction

SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

PROJECT NUMBER: U2607-01

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:

A. Fire Protection Engineer

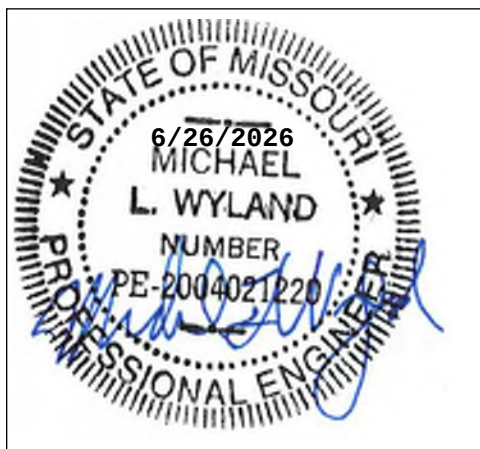
1. Chad D. Coker
2. Missouri PE- 2013000546
3. Responsible for Division 21



06/26/2026

B. Plumbing and Mechanical Engineer

1. Michael L. Wyland
2. Missouri PE-2004021220
3. Responsible for Divisions 22 & 23



06/26/2026

C. Electrical Engineer

1. Brian K. Moellenhoff
2. Missouri PE- 027172
3. Responsible for Division 26



06/26/2026

D. Architect of Record

Ron Reim, A-5489

Architectural and General Sheets



TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>NUMBER OF PAGES</u>
----------------	--------------	------------------------

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION

000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	2
000110	Table of Contents	2
000115	List of Drawings	1

001116	INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)	1
--------	--------------------------	---

002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	7
--------	-------------------------	---

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

The following procurement forms can be found on our website at:
<https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>
 and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov

004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS

004113	Bid Form	*
004322	Unit Prices Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination	*
	Form for Joint Ventures	
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE)	*
	Determination Forms	
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*

005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

005213	Construction Contract	3
--------	-----------------------	---

006000 PROJECT FORMS

005414	Affidavit for Affirmative Action	1
006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1

007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary of Work	3
012300	Alternates	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	5
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedule – Bar Chart	5

013300	Submittals	8
013513.28	Site Security and Health Requirements (Veterans)	6
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	12
01 61 16	Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions	3
017400	Cleaning	3
017900	Demonstration and Training	6
DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS		
024100	Demolition	3
DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE		
033000	Cast in Place Concrete	4
DIVISION 5 – METALS		
055000	Metal Fabrication	4
DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES		
061000	Rough Carpentry	3
066100	Cast Polymer Fabrications	3
DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
078400	Firestopping	3
078200	Joint Sealants	3
DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS		
087100	Door Hardware	4
088000	Glazing	3
DIVISION 9 – FINISHES		
090561	Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation	4
092116	Gypsum Board Assemblies	3
095100	Acoustical Ceilings	4
096500	Resilient Flooring	4
096700	Fluid Applied Flooring	3
099123	Interior Painting	6
099600	High Performance Coatings	5
DIVISION 21 – FIRE PROTECTION		
211313	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	12
DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING		
220100	Basic Plumbing Requirements	6
220500	Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods	11
220700	Plumbing Pipe Insulation	11
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent piping	8
DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)		
230100	Basic Mechanical Requirements	7
230500	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods	15
230700	Mechanical Insulation	13
230900	HVAC Instrumentation and Controls	19
233113	Metal Ducts	11
233300	Duct Accessories	8
238239	In-Room Terminal Equipment	3
DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL		
260519	Conductors and Cables	6
260533	Raceways	11
262726	Wiring Devices	6
6265100	Lighting	6

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>SHEET #</u>	<u>DATE</u>
1	COVER	Sheet G001	06/26/26
2	INDEX AND ABBREVIATIONS	G002	06/26/26
3	FIRST FLOOR LIFE SAFETY PLAN	G003	06/26/26
4	OVERALL DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN	AD101	06/26/26
5	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN AREA 2C16L	AD102	06/26/26
6	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN AREA 2C16H	AD103	06/26/26
7	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN AREA 1C16H	AD104	06/26/26
8	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN AREA 1C16L	AD105	06/26/26
9	OVERALL DEMOLITION CEILING PLAN	AD111	06/26/26
10	OVERALL FLOOR PLAN	A101	06/26/26
11	FLOOR PLAN – AREA 2C16L	A102	06/26/26
12	FLOOR PLAN – AREA 2C16H	A103	06/26/26
13	FLOOR PLAN – AREA 1C16H	A104	06/26/26
14	FLOOR PLAN – AREA 1C16L	A105	06/26/26
15	OVERALL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN	A111	06/26/26
16	ENLARGED SHOWER PLANS AND DETAILS	A400	06/26/26
17	WALL, PARTITION ASSEMBLIES AND DOORS	A600	06/26/26
18	FIRE PROTECTION SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS	Sheet FP000	06/26/26
19	FIRE PROTECTION FLOOR PLAN - AREA A	Sheet FP101	06/26/26
20	FIRE PROTECTION FLOOR PLAN - AREA B	Sheet FP102	06/26/26
21	FIRE PROTECTION FLOOR PLAN - AREA C	Sheet FP103	06/26/26
22	FIRE PROTECTION FLOOR PLAN - AREA D	Sheet FP104	06/26/26
23	FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS	Sheet FP500	06/26/26

24	PLUMBING SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS	Sheet P000	06/26/26
25	PLUMBING OVERALL DEMOLITION PLAN	Sheet PD101	06/26/26
26	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A	Sheet PD102	06/26/26
27	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B	Sheet PD103	06/26/26
28	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA C	Sheet PD104	06/26/26
29	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA D	Sheet PD105	06/26/26
30	PLUMBING OVERALL FLOOR PLAN	Sheet P101	06/26/26
31	PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN - AREA A	Sheet P102	06/26/26
32	PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN - AREA B	Sheet P103	06/26/26
33	PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN - AREA C	Sheet P104	06/26/26
34	PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN - AREA D	Sheet P105	06/26/26
35	MECHANICAL LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS, AND GENERAL NOTES	Sheet M000	06/26/26
36	MECHANICAL OVERALL FLOOR PLAN	Sheet M101	06/26/26
37	DETAILS	Sheet M500	06/26/26
38	ELECTRICAL LEGEND	Sheet E000	06/26/26
39	ELECTRICAL POWER OVERALL FLOOR PLAN	Sheet E101	06/26/26
40	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING OVERALL FLOOR PLAN	Sheet E201	06/26/26
41	ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS OVERALL FLOOR PLAN	Sheet E301	06/26/26
42	ELECTRICAL PHOTOS	Sheet E501	06/26/26

END OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri
Office of Administration,
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. Interior Renovations, C Wing Updates
St. Louis Veterans Home
St Louis, Missouri
Project No.: U2607-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, August 27, 2026
- B. **Only electronic bids sent to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov shall be accepted:** (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The project consists of correct repairs to selective areas throughout C-Wing for the Missouri Veterans Home facility.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 10 AM, August, 10, 2026, at 10600 Lewis and Clark Boulevard, St Louis, MO 63136
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons.

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a **deposit of \$100.00** from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Project Manager: Joseph "Vance" Jisa, (573) 690-7120, email: joseph.jisa@oa.mo.gov

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. **No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days** subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

- A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.
- B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

- A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.
- B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.
- B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project’s requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner’s forms or that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner’s website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov.
- D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms should not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.
- E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.
- F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

- A. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder’s name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State’s records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.
- B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of

a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

- E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

- A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.
- B. All bids shall be received via email at FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov and bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered, and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

- A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. All revised bids must be submitted to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov, revised bids sent any other way will not be considered.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.
- C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.
- F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.
- G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the

Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

- H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.
- I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at <https://missouribuyss.mo.gov/supplier-registration#> as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

- A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each Bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, manufacturer, or suppliers for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. If the Bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the Bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant or if more than one subcontractor is listed for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each, the bid shall be rejected.**

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
 - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

- A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

15.0 – MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Definitions:

1. **“MBE”** means a Minority Business Enterprise.
2. **“MINORITY”** has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
3. **“MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
4. **“WBE”** means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
5. **“WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
6. **“SDVE”** means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
7. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
8. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.
4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as

a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory <https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at <https://o eo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/> or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory <https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>.
3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
 - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

- b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
- c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
- d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
- e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
- f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
- g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

- 1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
- 2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
 - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
 - b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
- 3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.



State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name: U260701 - Interior Renovations, C Wing Updates
St. Louis Veterans Home
St Louis, Missouri

Project Number: U2607-01

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is **180 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$

Accepted Alternates, if applicable to the Project and accepted by the Owner.

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)

UNIT PRICES: The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

DAVIS-BACON ACT: If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions," as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification-by-classification basis.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
 - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
 - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
 - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
 - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
 - ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
 - iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
 - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
 - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
 - vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
 - vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
 - viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
 - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
 - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
 - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
 - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333), if applicable
 - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

Crystal Wessing, Interim Director
Division of Facilities Management,
Design and Construction

Contractor's Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Corporate Secretary

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____

as principal, and _____

_____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____)

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the _____

day of _____, 20_____, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: _____

Signature: _____

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

CORPORATION

Firm Name: _____

Signature of President: _____

SURETY

Surety Name: _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: _____

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING**
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)
- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD**
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

- ☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)
- ☐ Sample ☐ Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER
LOCATION	DATE INSTALLED

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION	
DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?	
☐ YES ☐ NO	
IF YES, EXPLAIN	
SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK	
☐ YES ☐ NO	
BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:	
We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.	
BIDDER/CONTRACTOR	DATE
REVIEW AND ACTION	
☐ Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:	
☐ Substitution is accepted.	
☐ Substitution is accepted with the following comments:	
☐ Substitution is not accepted.	
ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

Remit with ALL Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) ☐CONSULTANT ☐CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL ☐ FINAL	DATE

PROJECT TITLE			
PROJECT LOCATION			
FIRM			
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$		TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$	
THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$			
SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	

Revised 06/2023

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____

State of _____ personally came and appeared _____

(NAME)

of the _____

(POSITION)

(NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No: _____ issued by the

Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____

in carrying out the contract and working in connection with _____

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at _____ in _____ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSEY OR
BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL

STATE

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF

YEAR

USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION
EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

ARTICLE:

1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

6. Bond and Insurance

6.1. Bond

6.2. Insurance

7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

7.1. For Site Conditions

7.2. For Cause

7.3. For Convenience

SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE"**: Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

- A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.
- B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.
- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
 - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
 - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.
- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of

the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
 - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of

submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
 2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
 3. It does not deviate from the design intent
 4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

- A. General Guaranty
1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.

2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
 3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name plate data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
 4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
 - a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
 - b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
 - c. Wiring diagrams.
 5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
 6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.
- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
 2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
 3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
 4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall

carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
 4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
 5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
 2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
 3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
 2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
 3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance

with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
 - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
 - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
 - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A

DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:
 1. Updated construction schedule
 2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, home addresses of all workers, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
 - 2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
 - 3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
 - 4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:
 - 1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
 - 2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
 - 3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft

conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.

- 4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
- 5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
 - 1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
 - 2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
 - 3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
 - 4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.

When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be

directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
 - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
 - b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
 - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
 - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required

time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
-------------	--

\$2,000,000	annual aggregate
-------------	------------------

2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage
-------------	--

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance

programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive

calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.
2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

- A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Project Manager: Joseph "Vance" Jisa
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, MO 65101
Telephone: (573) 690-7120
Email: joseph.jisa@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 1 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 1 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

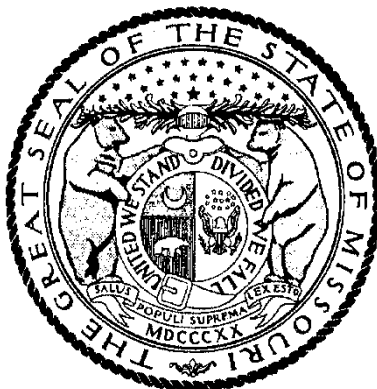
5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

Missouri

Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MIKE KEHOE, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 33

Section 100
ST. LOUIS COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by

Logan Hobbs, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: March 10, 2026

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: April 9, 2026

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

ST. LOUIS COUNTY

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$72.26
Boilermaker	\$44.93*
Bricklayer - Stone Mason	\$65.89
Carpenter	\$69.38
Lather	
Linoleum Layers & Cutter	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$61.40
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$67.84
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$79.41
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$44.93*
Outside - Groundman	
Outside - Groundman Tree Trimmer	
Outside - Lineman Operator	
Outside - Lineman Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$106.30
Glazier	\$71.63
Iron Worker	\$75.80
Laborer	\$58.92
Laborer - First Semi-Skilled	
Laborer - General	
Laborer - Second Semi-Skilled	
Laborer - Skilled	
Mason	\$57.31
Marble Finisher	
Marble Mason	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Tile Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Operating Engineer	\$76.62
Operating Engineer - Group I	
Operating Engineer - Group II	
Operating Engineer - Group III	
Operating Engineer - Group III - A	
Operating Engineer - Group IV	
Operating Engineer - Group V	
Painter	\$57.67
Plumber	\$83.99
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer/WaterProofer	\$62.13
Sheet Metal Worker	\$78.63
Sprinkler Fitter - Fire Protection	\$88.12
Truck Driver	\$44.93*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group I	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group II	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group III	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group IV	

* The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

ST. LOUIS COUNTY

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$70.28
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$77.51
Outside - Groundman	
Outside - Groundman Tree Trimmer	
Outside - Lineman Operator	
Outside - Lineman Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$59.45
Laborer - General	
Laborer - Skilled	
Operating Engineer	\$76.52
Operating Engineer - Group I	
Operating Engineer - Group II	
Operating Engineer - Group III	
Operating Engineer - Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$40.45
Truck Control Service Driver	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group I	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group II	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group III	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of corrections and repairs to selective areas throughout C-Wing for the Missouri Veteran Home facility.
 - 1. Project Location: 10600 Lewis & Clark Blvd, Bellefontaine Neighbors, Missouri.
 - 2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
- B. Contract Documents, dated 27 May, 2027 were prepared for the Project by Oculus, Inc., Address: 1 South Memorial Drive, Saint Louis, MO 63102
- C. The project objective is to correct and make repairs to selective areas throughout C-Wing for the Missouri Veteran Home facility and residents to create a functional and complete project. Contract documents will describe and include scope of work items prepared by Missouri Veteran Home Staff for corrective action. The goal is to make the necessary corrections and achieve approved occupancy certifications for the SLVH to occupy the C Wing. To the extent possible, work in this area shall not disrupt or impact the operations or occupancy of other areas of the Missouri Veteran Home facility. If a disruption to services, use or operations of other areas of the building is anticipated, the contractor shall follow the prescribed advance notification procedure and coordinate with the designated parties. Other areas of the facility are currently in use and occupied. The C Wing is the only section of the facility not in use and being repaired under this contract. Within the C-Wing, there is an understanding of non-compliant work that has been performed under a previous contract. These documented deficiencies have been established by the Missouri Veteran Home staff and will be the primary scope of work for this contract. Bidding contractors shall validate existing conditions to their own satisfaction prior to contract award and construction commencement. Items to be corrected have been identified within these Contract Documents. During the performance of the work, corrected items shall be systematically documented throughout this construction period with identified reports, photographs and inspections performed. Scope of work items will be divided between base bid and alternate options described below. If additional deficiencies are found during the General Contractors pre-bid inspection, contractors shall notify FMDC and Oculus immediately. Clearly document the discovered deficiency in writing with other supporting materials such as photos, prior to bid submission as part of the bidding and RFI process.

In reference specifically to the shower room corrections and previous installation failures, FMDC and AE team require a series of in-process team inspections at designated stages as the work progress. Various steps of the work as outlined will be inspected and the steps documented to confirm that the work at each stage of the remediation process has been completed properly to ensure construction is per the Contract Documents. Failure to provide these inspections and

validate that substrate conditions have been properly installed may result in a requirement to remove and reinstall the work to confirm proper installation methods have been followed. Contractor shall provide the owner and architect appropriate notice prior to each inspection point. At a minimum, an inspection will take place after each of the following construction stages:

1. selective demolition to inspect any unforeseen items and existing conditions
2. installation of new vapor barrier and drain
3. installation of cast concrete underlayment infill sloped to drain
4. documentation of 24-hour flood test.

These inspections will be documented and provided to FMDC at the completion of each stage and Contractor shall not begin the next stage of work until the previous stage has been reviewed, observed, and approved by Owner. After award of project, Contractor, Owner, and AE teams will review and document schedule of stages to be provided.

- D. Project Location: 10600 Lewis & Clark Blvd, Bellefontaine Neighbors, Missouri
- E. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction. Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809
 - 1. Address: 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102
- F. Project Contract Documents: Dated June 26, 2026 are the basis for this work.
- G. The project Architect: Oculus Inc.
 - 1. Address: 1 South Memorial Drive, Saint Louis, MO 63102
- H. The work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period..

1.4 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. The Designer will prepare a Certificate of Partial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to substantial completion.
 - 2. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions for the building.
 - 3. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions for the building.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents..

- 1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

- B. No additional time will be allowed for alternate work unless the number of work days is so stated on the bid form.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.

- 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.

- B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or rejected.

- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.

- D. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate 01 will include series of items throughout the entire C-Wing prepared by Missouri Veteran Home Staff. These items will be located and noted within the drawings and specifications mentioned below.
1. Shower floors at Patient Rooms noted in Contract Documents.
 2. These rooms are the remaining rooms not included within the Base Bid rooms.
 3. Test and repair all outlets, lights, and circuits. (Do we want them to label all circuits? So that staff can quickly find associated breakers?)
 4. Ensure Access Control is fully operational.
 5. Ensure Wander Guard system is fully operational.
 6. Test and Repair PA System to fully operational status.
 7. Adjust Water pressure as needed.
 8. Verify insulation protective covers at lavatories at all restrooms and shower rooms within C Wing.
 9. Relocate Paper Towel Dispensers to appropriate ADA mounting heights and clear opening from any obstructions.
 10. Fix associated sprinklers throughout.
 11. Fix flooring in associated rooms located within Contract Documents.
- B. Alternate 02 will include a series of items throughout the entire C-Wing prepared by Missouri Veteran Home Staff. These items will be located and noted within the drawings and specifications mentioned below.
1. Replace and correct any nonfunctioning door hardware.
 2. Replace door sweep on double doors within Corridor 178.
 3. Piping Insulation to be continuous through hangers.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
 - 2. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.
 - 3. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
 - 4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written

notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
 - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
 - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
 - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.
 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents
 - b. Options
 - c. Related RFIs
 - d. Related Change Orders
 - e. Purchases
 - f. Deliveries
 - g. Submittals
 - h. Review of mockups
 - i. Possible conflicts
 - j. Compatibility problems
 - k. Time schedules
 - l. Weather limitations

- m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
 - n. Warranty requirements
 - o. Compatibility of materials
 - p. Acceptability of substrates
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls
 - r. Space and access limitations
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements
 - u. Installation procedures
 - v. Coordination with other Work
 - w. Required performance results
 - x. Protection of adjacent Work
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel
- 3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
 - 6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
 - 7. Project name
 - 8. Name and address of Contractor
 - 9. Name and address of Designer
 - 10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
 - 11. RFI description
 - 12. Date the RFI was submitted
 - 13. Date Designer's response was received
 - 14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

INTERIOR RENOVATIONS, C WING UPDATES
ST. LOUIS VETERANS HOME
Project No. U-2607-01

Oculus Project No. 162-26 MO01
BIDDING DOCUMENT SUBMISSION
June 26, 2026

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web-based project management communications tool, Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
 - 1. Project management communications is available through Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) as provided by "Trimble Unity Construct®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
 - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD/BIM files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files

- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
1. Individuals shall complete the Trimble Unity Construct (Formerly eBuilder) New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.
 2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
 3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
 - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
 - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
 - c. Server or Client-side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
 2. Document Security:
 - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!
 3. Document Integration:
 - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
 4. Reporting:

- a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
- 5. Notifications and Distribution:
 - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
- 6. Required Document Types:
 - a. RFI, Request for Information.
 - b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
 - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
 - d. Meeting Minutes.
 - e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
 - f. Review Comments.
 - g. Field Reports.
 - h. Construction Photographs.
 - i. Drawings.
 - j. Supplemental Sketches.
 - k. Schedules.
 - l. Specifications.
 - m. Request for Proposals
 - n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
 - o. Punch Lists
- H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) web site by licensed users.
 - a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site and consider them as if received in paper document form.
 - b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
 - c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.

- I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:
1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location¹ with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
 2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system² and software requirements:
 - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
 - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
 - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
 - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
 - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
 - 5) RAM: 512 mb
 - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
 - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
 - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
 - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 013115

¹ The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

² The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) Documents area.

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
 - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
 - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - b. Close Out Documents
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - c. General Conditions
 - 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date.

Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
 - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
1. Requirement for Phased completion

2. Work by separate Contractors
 3. Work by the Owner
 4. Pre-purchased materials
 5. Coordination with existing construction
 6. Limitations of continued occupancies
 7. Un-interruptible services
 8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
 9. Site restrictions
 10. Provisions for future construction
 11. Seasonal variations
 12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
 2. Submittals
 3. Purchases
 4. Mockups
 5. Fabrication
 6. Sample testing
 7. Deliveries
 8. Installation
 9. Testing
 10. Adjusting
 11. Curing
 12. Startup and placement into final use and operation
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation
 - d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work

e. Substantial Completion

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information
 - 1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
 - 2. Related Section number
 - 3. Submittal category
 - 4. Name of the Subcontractor
 - 5. Description of the part of the Work covered
 - 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
 - 7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
 - 1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number
 - 2. Description of the test
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards
 - 4. Identification of test methods

5. Number of tests required
 6. Time schedule or time span for tests
 7. Entity responsible for performing tests
 8. Requirements for taking samples
 9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Product Data
 - 3. Samples
 - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
 - 5. Construction Photographs
 - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
 - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
 - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
 - 3. Insurance Certificates
 - 4. Applications for Payment
 - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
 - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
 - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
 - 8. Record Drawings
 - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop

drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.

- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
1. Date of Submission
 2. Name of Project
 3. Location
 4. Section Number of Specification
 5. State Project Number
 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
 7. Name of Subcontractor
 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop

Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
1. Dimensions
 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
 3. Compliance with specified standards
 4. Notation of coordination requirements
 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
 - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements
 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
 - a. Specification Section number and reference
 - b. Generic description of the Sample
 - c. Sample source
 - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
 - e. Compliance with recognized standards
 - f. Availability and delivery time
2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
 - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
 - a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

- C. **Certifications:** Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
1. **Signature:** Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. **Inspection and Test Reports:** The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. **Construction Photographs:** The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
 2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
 3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
 4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors

013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
016116	Product Data	Product Data
033000	Product Data	Product Data
033000	Design Mix	Test Report
033000	Vapor Barrier	Sample
055000	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings
061000	Product Data	Product Data
078400	Schedule of Product	Product Data
078400	Product Data	Product Data
078400	VOC Content	Product Data
078400	Manufacturer's Certificate	Certification
078400	Installers Qualifications	Certification
079200	Product Data	Product Data
079200	Color Card	Sample
079200	Manufacturer's Qualifications	Certification
087100	Product Data	Product Data
088000	Product Data	Product Data
088000	Certificate	Certification
090561	Product Data	Product Data
090561	Testing Report	Test Report
092116	Product Data	Product Data
095100	Product Data	Product Data
095100	Samples	Sample
095100	Maintenance Materials	Mock up
096500	Product Data	Product Data
096500	Samples	Sample
096500	Maintenance Materials	Mock up
099123	Product Data	Product Data
099123	Samples	Sample
099123	Certificate	Certification
099123	Maintenance Materials	Mock up
099600	Product Data	Product Data
099600	Samples	Sample
099600	Manufacturer's Certificate	Certification
099600	Maintenance Materials	Mock up
220100	Basic Plumbing Requirements	Product Data
211313	Wet- Pipe Sprinkler Systems	Product Data
211313	Wet- Pipe Sprinkler Systems	Shop Drawings
211313	Wet- Pipe Sprinkler Systems	Test Report
211313	Wet- Pipe Sprinkler Systems	Certification
220500	Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods	Product Data
220500	Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods	Test Report

220500	Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods	Shop Drawings
220700	Plumbing Pipe Insulation	Product Data
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	Product Data
230500	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods	Product Data
230500	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods	Test Report
230500	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods	Shop Drawings
230700	Mechanical Insulation	Product Data
230900	HVAC Instrumentation and Controls	Product Data
230900	HVAC Instrumentation and Controls	Shop Drawings
230900	HVAC Instrumentation and Controls	Certification
230900	HVAC Instrumentation and Controls	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230900	HVAC Instrumentation and Controls	Test Report
233113	Metal Ducts	Product Data
233113	Metal Ducts	Shop Drawings
233113	Metal Ducts	Certification
233113	Metal Ducts	Test Report
233113	Metal Ducts	As-Builts
233300	Duct Assessories	Product Data
233300	Duct Assessories	Operation / Maintenance Manual
238239	In- Room Terminal Equipment	Product Data
238239	In- Room Terminal Equipment	Test Report
238239	In- Room Terminal Equipment	Operation / Maintenance Manual

INTERIOR RENOVATIONS, C WING UPDATES
ST. LOUIS VETERANS HOME
Project No. U-2607-01

Oculus Project No. 162-26 MO01
BIDDING DOCUMENT SUBMISSION
June 26, 2026

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513.28 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (VETERANS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general Institution rules.
- B. This Section includes requirements for environments that employees are domiciled in, or public participation in program activities in or adjacent to the Scope of Work area:
 - 1. The Contractor shall have the applicable measures specified below in-place any time demolition or construction activities occur in occupied or non-occupied project work areas.
 - 2. The Contractor shall complete all specified cleaning procedures and receive clearance from the Construction Representative prior to removing any barriers and other precautionary measures – even for areas that the employees or public do not occupy during construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of required submittals:
 - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
 - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
 - 3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency

overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.

- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.
- D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification badges

3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
 - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
 - 2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
 - 3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
- C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.
- D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
- F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
- G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
- H. Alcoholic beverages or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The

Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

3.3 SECURITY CLEARANCES AND RESTRICTIONS

A. FMDC CONTRACTOR BACKGROUND AND ID BADGE PROCESS

1. All employees of the Contractor are required to submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol to enable the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction (FMDC) to receive state and national criminal background checks on such employees. FMDC reserves the right to prohibit any employee of the Contractor from performing work in or on the premises of any facility owned, operated, or utilized by the State of Missouri for any reason.
2. The Contractor shall ensure all of its employees submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol and pay for the cost of such background checks. The Contractor shall submit to FMDC via email to FMDCCContractorScreenings@oa.mo.gov a list of the names of the Contractor's employees who will be fingerprinted and a signed Missouri Applicant Fingerprint Privacy Notice, Authorization For Release Of Information Confidentiality Oath and State Identification Badge Agreement for each employee. All employees of the Contractor approved by FMDC to work at a State facility must obtain a contractor ID badge from FMDC prior to beginning work on-site, unless the Director of FMDC, at the Director's discretion, waives the requirement for a contractor ID badge. The Contractor and its employees must comply with the process for background checks and contractor ID badges found on FMDC's website at: <https://oa.mo.gov/fmdc-contractor-id-badges>.
3. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, FMDC participates in the Missouri Rap Back and National Rap Back programs as of August 28, 2018. This means that the Missouri State Highway Patrol, Central Records Repository, and the Federal Bureau of Investigation will retain the fingerprints submitted by each of the Contractor's employees, and those fingerprints will be searched against other fingerprints on file, including latent fingerprints. While retained, an employee's fingerprints may continue to be compared against other fingerprints submitted or retained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, including latent fingerprints.
4. As part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, FMDC will receive notification if a new arrest is reported for an employee whose fingerprints have been submitted for FMDC after August 28, 2018. If the employee is performing work on a State contract at the time of the arrest notification, FMDC will request and receive the employee's updated criminal history records. If the employee is no longer performing work on a State contract, FMDC will not obtain updated criminal records.
5. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, the Missouri State Highway Patrol will provide the results of the employee's background check directly to FMDC. FMDC may NOT release the results of a background check to the Contractor or provide the Contractor any information obtained from a background check, either verbally or in writing. FMDC will notify the Contractor only whether an employee is approved to work on State property.
6. Each employee who submits fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol has a right to obtain a copy of the results of his or her background check. The employee may challenge the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in a background check report and obtain a determination from the Missouri State Highway Patrol and/or

- the FBI regarding the validity of such challenge prior to FMDC making a final decision about his or her eligibility to perform work under a State contract.
7. The Contractor shall notify FMDC via email to FMDCContractorScreenings@oa.mo.gov if an employee is terminated or resigns from employment with the Contractor. If the Contractor does not anticipate performing work on a State contract in the future, the Contractor may request that FMDC remove its employees from the Rap Back programs. However, if removed from the Rap Back programs, employees will be required to submit new fingerprints should the contractor be awarded another State contract.
 8. Upon award of a Contract, the Contractor should contact FMDC at FMDCContractorScreenings@oa.mo.gov to determine if its employees need to provide a new background check. If a Contractor's employee has previously submitted a fingerprint background check to FMDC as part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, the employee may not need to submit another fingerprint search for a period of three to six years, depending upon the circumstances. The Contractor understands and agrees that FMDC may require more frequent background checks without providing any explanation to the Contractor. The fact that an additional background check is requested by FMDC does not indicate that the employee has a criminal record.

3.4 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

3.5 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction

Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.

3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
 - b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
 - c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.

6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

END OF SECTION 013513.28

SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Water service and distribution
 - 2. Temporary electric power and light
 - 3. Temporary heat
 - 4. Ventilation
 - 5. Telephone service
 - 6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
 - 7. Storm and sanitary sewer
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
 - 2. Temporary roads and paving
 - 3. Dewatering facilities and drains
 - 4. Temporary enclosures
 - 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
 - 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
 - 7. Waste disposal services
 - 8. Rodent and pest control
 - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:
 - 1. Temporary fire protection
 - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
 - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
 - 4. Environmental protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building code requirements
 - 2. Health and safety regulations
 - 3. Utility company regulations
 - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”. ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition”, and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities”.
 - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code”.
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".
 - 1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
 - 2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
 - 3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9" (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.
 - 4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick exterior plywood.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.
- D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.
- E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting".
 - 1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
 - 2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
 - 3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.
- F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
 - 4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.
- B. Temporary Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use.
 - 1. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.
- C. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.
- D. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switch gear.
 - 1. Install electric power service underground, except where overhead service must be used.
 - 2. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125V, AC 20ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.

- E. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.
- F. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
- G. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
 - 1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.
- H. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.
- I. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.
 - 1. Telephone Lines: Provide telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Where an office has more than two (2) occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.
 - b. Provide a dedicated telephone for a fax machine in the field office.
 - c. Provide a separate line for the Owner's use.
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
- J. Temporary Telephones: The Owner will provide telephones within the facility. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific telephones designated by the Construction Representative.
- K. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.

1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
 2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
 3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.
- L. Temporary Toilets: Use of the Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, so long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Owner. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designed by the Construction Representative. At substantial completion, restore these facilities to the condition prevalent at the time of initial use.
- M. Temporary Toilets: The Owner will provide toilets and associated facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- N. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
1. Provide paper towels or similar disposable materials for each facility.
 2. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
 3. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.
- O. Wash Facilities: The Owner will provide wash facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- P. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide drinking-water fountains where indicated, including paper cup supply.
- Q. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper supply.
1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45°F to 55°F (7°C to 13°C).
- R. Drinking-Water Facilities: The Owner will provide drinking water facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- S. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.

1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip office as follows:
 1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table, plan rack, and a 6-shelf bookcase.
 2. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory, and medicine cabinet unit with a mirror.
- C. Storage facilities: Install storage sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere onsite.
- D. Storage Facilities: Limited areas for storage of building materials are available onsite. Available storage areas are shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall provide his own security. Specific locations for storage and craning operations will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- E. Storage Facilities: The Owner will provide storage onsite as designated by the Facility Representative or the Construction Representative. Areas for use by the Contractor for storage will be identified at the Pre-Bid Meeting.
- F. Storage Facilities: No areas for storage of building materials can be made available onsite except for on the roof. Loads shall not exceed the loading limits as stated on the drawings. Roofing materials must be craned onto the roof from dedicated parking spaces as arranged by the Contractor with the City; costs of all such arrangements shall be paid by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide his own security as he finds necessary. Specific locations for storage and craning operations will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- G. Storage Facilities: No areas for storage of building materials can be made available onsite. The Contractor shall provide for all storage offsite. All off-site storage locations shall be approved by the Construction Representative. The Contractor shall provide his own security as he finds necessary. The Construction Representative shall have access to the off-site storage at all times.
- H. Temporary Paving: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to support the indicated loading adequately and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving for roads, storage areas, and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located. Review proposed modifications to permanent paving with the Designer.
 1. Paving: Comply with Division 2 Section "Hot-Mixed Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of temporary paving.

2. Coordinate temporary paving development with subgrade grading, compaction, installation and stabilization of subbase, and installation of base and finish courses of permanent paving.
 3. Install temporary paving to minimize the need to rework the installations and to result in permanent roads and paved areas without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.
 4. Delay installation of the final course of permanent asphalt concrete paving until immediately before Substantial Completion. Coordinate with weather conditions to avoid unsatisfactory results.
 5. Extend temporary paving in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration, and supervision.
- I. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- J. Construction Parking: Contractors must be prepared to discuss their storage and parking needs at the Pre-Bid Meeting. Parking for construction personnel cannot be provided onsite. All parking will be offsite. The Contractor will have to park on the street, in city-owned lots, or in commercial lots. Under no circumstances will any vehicle be parked in a fire lane. Parking on lawns shall be prohibited.
- K. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.
- L. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
 2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.
 3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
 4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- M. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered “tools and equipment” and not temporary facilities.

- N. Temporary Elevator Use: Refer to Division 14 for Elevators.
- O. Temporary Elevator Use: The Owner will allow use of elevators within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific elevators designated by the Construction Representative.
- P. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
 - 1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- Q. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.
- R. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
- S. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures are regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- T. Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished, permanent stairs with a protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at the time of acceptance.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 “Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers” and NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”.

1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility including connected services and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
- E. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
1. Provide open-mesh, chainlink fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
 2. Provide plywood fence, 8' (2.5m) high, framed with (4) 2"x4" (50mm x 100mm) rails, and preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8' (2.5m) apart.
- F. Covered Walkway: Erect a structurally adequate, protective covered walkway for passage of persons along the adjacent public street. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing. Provide wood plank overhead decking, protective plywood enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage. Extend the back wall beyond the structure to complete the enclosure fence. Paint and maintain in a manner acceptable to the Owner and the Designer.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

- H. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 - 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.
 - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.
 - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016116 - VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Emissions-compliant sealants.
- B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
 - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
 - 3. Flooring.
 - 4. Products making up wall and ceiling assemblies.
 - 5. Thermal and acoustical insulation.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
 - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
- C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
 - 1. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
 - 2. Glass.
 - 3. Ceramics.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2025.
- C. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2; 2017.
- D. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2020.
- E. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database; Current Edition.
- F. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977, with Amendment (2016).
- G. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).
- H. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; Current Edition.
- I. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; Current Edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
- 2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
 - a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
 - b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
 - c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
 - d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
 - e. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
- 3. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
- B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
 - 1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 - 2. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 - 3. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
 - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
 - c. CARB (SCM).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017400 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
 - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes, such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner, in storm or sanitary drains.
 - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General
 - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
 - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
 - 3. At least twice each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the job site.
 - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the job site, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- B. Site:

1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored on the site. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.
3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures:

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean," for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean," for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
 1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
 5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
 6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
 9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.

10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over “UL” and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction
 17. Clean, food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.
 18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.
 19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner’s property.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to

corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each

module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.

3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.

- b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024100 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes of existing building components that have not been previously demolished but interfere with the completion of new Work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 05 61 - Commonr Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Demolition of existing flooring.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.
- B. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.

6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- C. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.

2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- D. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 4. Patch to match new work.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Repair and replacement of existing concrete floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete reinforcement.
- D. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 090561-Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- B. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- C. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- D. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.
- E. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2026.
- F. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2024.
- G. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2024a.
- H. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.
- I. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2025a.
- J. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2022.
- K. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2024.
- L. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittals
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
 - 1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK, WHERE NEEDED

- A. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
 - 1. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete surface.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa).
 - 1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch (1.29 mm).
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
- C. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
 - 1. Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single-ply polyethylene is prohibited.

2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.

2.05 MIXING

- A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685/C685M. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.
- B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm). Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.

3.05 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
- B. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI PRC-302.1 and as follows:

1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system.
 2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
 3. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI PRC-302.1, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.
- C. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains at 1:50 nominal.

3.06 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period.
- D. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
 2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by Contractor preferred method.
 3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.
- D. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2024.
- E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.
- F. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.
- G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2025.
- I. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025, with Amendment (2026).
- J. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
- K. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.
- L. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals for submittal procedures.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.
- C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- E. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- F. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.
- G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- D. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Slotted Channel Framing: Fabricate channels and fittings from structural steel complying with the referenced standards; factory-applied, rust-inhibiting thermoset acrylic enamel finish.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint steel items.

- B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- D. Prime Painting: One coat.
- E. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.
- F. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wood stud framing for interior non-load bearing partitions.
- B. Miscellaneous framing.
- C. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals for submittal procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

- B. Provide sustainably harvested wood; see Section 016000 - Product Requirements for requirements.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6 (50 by 50 mm through 50 by 150 mm)):
 - 1. Grade: No. 2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch (6 mm) from true position, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet (2 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.

- B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 066100 - CAST POLYMER FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Section Includes

- A. Solid surfacing fabrications for walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants.

1.03 Reference Standards

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.
- B. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.

1.04 Submittals

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data for fabricated units.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each type of cast polymer, indicate:
 - 1. Plans and Elevations: Include dimensions and unit serial numbers; indicate location of fabricated units.
- D. Samples: Provide 12" x 12" verification samples demonstrating color and finish for both wall panels and shower basins.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate compliance with reference standard performance requirements.

1.05 Quality Assurance

- A. Provide wall panels and shower basins by same manufacturer.

1.06 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

- A. Deliver products to project site in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification.
- B. Store products under cover, elevated above grade, and in dry, well-ventilated areas not exposed to heat or sunlight. Protect from moisture damage.
- C. Handle products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces, and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.07 Warranty

- A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for cast shower basins. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
- B. Finish Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of interior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Regulatory Requirements

- A. Surface Burning Requirements:
 - 1. Interior Use: Flame spread index of 75 or less and smoke-development index of 450 or less; Class B interior finish classification when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.02 Solid Surfacing Fabrications

- A. Solid Surfacing: Densified, homogeneous, nonporous castings fabricated into sheets; composed of acrylic resins, fillers, color chips, and pigment and performance-enhancing additives.
 - 1. Standard Type: Comply with minimum performance and engineering properties of ISFA 2-01.
- B. Applications: Wall panels.
 - 1. Style: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/16 inch (7.94 mm).
 - 3. Edge Profile at Horizontal Joints: Manufacturer's standard for application.
 - 4. Edge Profile at Vertical Joints: Manufacturer's standard for application.
 - 5. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 Fabrication

- A. Fabricate cutouts where indicated.
- B. Ease corners and edges with 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) minimum radius; polish exposed edges.
- C. Provide consistent finish over exposed surfaces matching approved samples.
- D. Fill seams and mold lines; grind smooth and finish to match adjacent cast polymer surfaces.
- E. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted, water tight and secured.
- F. Fabrication Tolerances:
 - 1. Maximum Variation from Specified Thicknesses: 1/16 inch (1.59 mm).
 - 2. Maximum Variation from Specified Dimensions: 1/8 inch (3.18 mm).
 - 3. Maximum Variation from Dimensioned Cutout Locations: 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).

2.04 Accessories

- A. General: Accessories recommended by cast polymer manufacturer for complete installation.
- B. Adhesives: Type recommended by cast polymer manufacturer for application; not containing formaldehyde or volatile organic compounds.
- C. Joint Sealants: Type recommended by cast polymer manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 Examination

- A. Verify field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify substrates are prepared to receive cast polymer fabrications.
- C. Verify substrate, plumbing other building components affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 Preparation

- A. Prepare substrates in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 Installation

- A. Install cast polymer units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install wall panels over continuous substrate.
- C. Align work plumb and level.
- D. Rigidly anchor to substrate to prevent misalignment.

3.04 Protection

- A. Protect installed cast polymer units from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078400 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Firestopping systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2026.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2024.
- C. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- D. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- E. FM 4991 - Approval Standard of Firestop Contractors; 2013.
- F. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- G. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).
- H. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.
- I. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals for submittal requirements.
- B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.
- D. Sustainable Design Submittal: Submit VOC content documentation for nonpreformed materials.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
 - 1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991, or meeting any two of the following requirements:
 - 2. Verification of minimum three years documented experience installing work of this type.
 - 3. Verification of at least five satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
 - 4. Licensed by local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Provide products having VOC content lower than that required by SCAQMD 1168.
- C. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.
- D. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.
- E. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required rated assemblies.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

- A. See Drawings for locations of fire rated assemblies.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
 - 1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.
 - 2. Fire Ratings: See drawings for required systems and ratings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by Owner's Independent Testing Agency.
- C. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.
- B. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals for submittal requirements.
- B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal , exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.
 - 1. Dow
 - 2. Hilti, Inc
 - 3. Pecora Corporation
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company
 - 5. Sika Corporation
 - 6. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing
 - 7. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Type C-1: Polymer caulk; ASTM C920; single component, cured sealant, paintable and mold/mildew resistant, low odor and VOC, and ultraviolet (UV) resistant. For general purpose installations.
- B. Type C-2: Acrylic emulsion latex caulk: water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use. General purpose sealant as recommended by manufacturer.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- D. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- F. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- G. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Adjusting, repairing and replacing existing hardware as indicated on Drawings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2025.
- B. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices; 2025.
- C. BHMA A156.4 - Door Closers and Pivots; 2024.
- D. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim; 2021.
- E. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions; 2022.
- F. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks and Latches; 2022.
- G. BHMA A156.16 - Standard for Auxiliary Hardware; 2023.
- H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate adjusting existing hardware with installation of new hardware where indicated so that both operations occur on a door at the same time.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittals.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: For new hardware provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
 - 1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
 - 2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
 - 3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
 - 4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.

2.02 HINGES

- A. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
 - 1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.

2.03 FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Flush Bolts: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
 - 1. Flush Bolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.

2.04 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
 - 1. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
 - 2. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
 - 3. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.

2.05 MORTISE LOCKS

- A. Mortise Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1, Security, 1000 Series.
 - 1. Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
 - 2. Deadbolt Throw: 1 inch (25.4 mm), minimum.
 - 3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
 - a. Finish: To match lock or latch.

2.06 DOOR PULLS AND PUSH PLATES

- A. Door Pulls and Push Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
 - 1. Pull Type: Straight, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Push Plate Type: Flat, with square corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Edges: Beveled, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Material: Aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.

2.07 CLOSERS

- A. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 - 1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
 - 2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.

2.08 PROTECTION PLATES

- A. Protection Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
- B. Edges: Beveled, on four sides unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fasteners: Countersunk screw fasteners.

2.09 FLOOR STOPS

- A. Floor Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
 - 1. Type: Manual hold-open, with pencil floor stop.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.10 WALL STOPS

- A. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
 - 1. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.11 SILENCERS

- A. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
 - 1. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame.
 - 2. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side.
 - 3. Material: Rubber, gray color.

2.12 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Where indicated adjust existing hardware to allow for proper operation of existing door. Replace hardware that cannot be properly adjusted with new hardware to match existing.
- B. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- C. Where applicable, use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
- B. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation or repair work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glazing units.
- B. Glazing compounds.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2026).
- D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2025.
- E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.
- F. ASTM F1642/F1642M - Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings; 2025.
- G. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.
- H. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.
- I. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals for submittal requirements.
- B. Product Data on Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 10 years of experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least 5 years experience.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
 - 2. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot (25 mm for each square meter) of glazing or minimum 4 inch (100 mm) by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch (75 mm) long by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass manufacturer, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.
- B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.
- D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.
- F. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 090561 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following new floor coverings
- B. Moisture vapor emission control around replacement floor drainings.
- C. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
- E. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
 - 1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.
- F. Patching compound.
- G. Remedial floor coatings.
- H. Remedial floor treatment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Moisture emission reducing curing and sealing compound for slabs to receive adhered flooring, to prevent moisture content-related flooring failures; to remain in place, not to be removed.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2024.
- B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete; 2020.
- C. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittals

- B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
 - 1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
 - 2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.
- C. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
 - 1. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.
- D. Testing Agency's Report:
 - 1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
 - 2. Summary of conditions encountered.
 - 3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
 - 4. Copies of specified test methods.
 - 5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
 - 6. Submit report to Architect.
 - 7. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.
- E. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
 - 1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.
- C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
 - 1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
 - 2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
 - 3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
 - 4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
 - 5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.
- C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) or more than 85 degrees F (30 degrees C).
- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.
- B. Remedial Floor Coating, Two-Component: Single-layer coating resistant to water vapor transmission meeting flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to alkalinity (pH) level found, and suitable for flooring adhesion without further treatment.
- C. Remedial Floor Treatment: Penetrating, spray-applied, silicate-based product resistant to water vapor transmission meeting flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to alkalinity (pH) level found, and suitable for flooring adhesion without further treatment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

- A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
 - 1. Preliminary cleaning.
 - 2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet (100 square meters) and one test in each additional 1000 square feet (100 square meters), unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
 - 3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Specified remediation, if required.
 - 6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
 - 7. Other preparation specified.
 - 8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
 - 9. Protection.

3.02 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.
- D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet (1.4 kg per 93 square meters) per 24 hours.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.03 ALKALINITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.04 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.05 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

3.06 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR TREATMENT

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of treatment manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Gypsum wallboard.
- B. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- B. Section 078400 - Firestopping: Top-of-wall assemblies at fire-resistance-rated walls.
- C. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing gaps in gypsum board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.
- B. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
- C. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2025.
- D. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.
- E. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2025.
- F. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2024.
- G. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.
- H. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals for submittal requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum 5 years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies complying with applicable code.

2.02 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
 - 3. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
 - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
- B. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
 - 1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including latrines and shower rooms.
 - 2. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
 - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).

2.03 Gypsum Wallboard ACCESSORIES

- A. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
- C. Finishing Compound: Surface coat and primer, takes the place of skim coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.04 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
 - 3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 - 4. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095100 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.
- C. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.
- D. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; Current Edition.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals for submittal requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 12 x 12 inch size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples each, 12 inches long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F (16 degrees C), and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 3. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
- B. Suspension Systems:
 - 1. Same as for acoustical units.

2.02 Performance Requirements

- A. Seismic Performance: See Section 13 05 42 - Seismic Restraints for seismic bracing and performance requirements.

2.03 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
 - 1. VOC Content: Certified as Low Emission by one of the following:
 - a. Product listing in UL (GGG).
- B. Acoustical Panels: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type III.
 - a. Pattern: "D" - fissured.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Thickness: 7/8"
 - 4. Light Reflectance: 87 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 5. NRC Range: 0.75 to 0.85, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 6. Articulation Class (AC): 170, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 8. Panel Edge: Beveled tegular.
 - 9. Suspension System: Exposed grid.

2.04 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with aluminum cap.
 - 1. Application(s): Seismic.
 - 2. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 - 3. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch (24 mm) face width.
 - 4. Finish: Baked enamel.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch (2 mm) galvanized steel wire.
- C. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips for seismic conditions and to suit application.
- D. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
 - 1. Size: As required for installation conditions and specified Seismic Design Category. See Section 13 05 42 - Seismic Restraints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 Preparation

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- B. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.

1. Use longest practical lengths.
- C. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- D. Seismic Suspension System, Seismic Design Category as indicated: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Maintain a 3/8 inch (9 mm) clearance between grid ends and wall.
- E. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- F. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- G. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches (152 mm) of each corner, or support components independently.
- H. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Luxury vinyl tile flooring
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D6329 - Standard Guide for Developing Methodology for Evaluating the Ability of Indoor Materials to Support Microbial Growth Using Static Environmental Chambers; 1998 (Reapproved 2023).
- B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2025a.
- C. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor in Modular Format such as Tile(s) or Plank(s); 2025.
- D. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021 (Reapproved 2025).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Flooring Material: 2 full unopened boxes of each type and color.
 - 3. Extra Wall Base: 100 linear feet (30 linear meters) of each type and color.
 - 4. Extra Stair Materials: Quantity equivalent to 5 percent of each type and color.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (72 degrees C).
- D. Do not double stack pallets.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

- A. Vinyl Tile: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer; acoustic interlayer or backing.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Basis of Design: See Drawings
 - b. Equivalent products by other manufacturers"
 - c. Dal-Tile Corporation; Luxury Vinyl Flooring
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, Class III.
 - 3. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.
 - 4. Mold and Microbial Resistance: Highly resistant when tested in accordance with ASTM D6329.
 - 5. Plank Tile Size: 8 by 40 inch (203 by 1016 mm).
 - 6. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.020 inch (0.50 mm).
 - 7. Total Thickness: 0.20 inch (5 mm).
 - 8. Tile Edge: Interlocking shape.
 - 9. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.02 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS, rubber, vulcanized thermoset; style as scheduled.
 - 1. Height: 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
 - 3. Finish: Satin.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Adhesive for Vinyl Flooring: As recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- D. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- B. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

3.03 Installation - General

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
 - 1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
 - 2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
 - 3. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

3.04 Installation - Tile Flooring

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.

3.05 Installation - Resilient Base

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches (45 mm) between joints.
- B. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096700 - FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fluid-applied flooring and base.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D4060 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser; 2025.
- B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.
- C. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.
- D. ICRI 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittals
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available; and _____.
- C. Samples: Submit samples representing manufacturers full color and texture range for Architect's selection.
- D. Applicator's Qualification Statement.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, procedures for stain removal, repairing surface, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section.

1. Approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resin materials in a dry, secure area.
- B. Store materials for three days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain minimum temperature in storage area of 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).
- B. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.
- C. Maintain ambient temperature required by manufacturer 72 hours prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Fluid-Applied Flooring Systems

- A. Fluid-Applied Flooring: Epoxy base coats, with troweled aggregate.
 1. Aggregate: Vinyl flakes.
 2. Top Coat: Polyurethane.
 3. System Thickness: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), nominal, dry film thickness (DFT).
 4. Texture: Slip resistant.
 5. Sheen: Matte.
 6. Color: As selected by Architect.
 7. Products:
 - a. PPG Flooring; 912 LV Epoxy Primer/Sealer with 610 SL Self-Leveling Epoxy and 2550 WB Urethane: www.pittsburghpaintsco.com/#sle and www.ppgpmc.com/home.aspx/#sle.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams High-Performance Flooring; Resuflor Deco Flake BC: www.sherwin-williams.com/resin-flooring/#sle.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Sikafloor DecoDur Flake FX: usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - d. Stonhard; Stontec TRF: www.stonhard.com/#sle.
 - e. TNEMEC; 1/8" Deco-Tread Quartz System: www.tnemec.com/#sle.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Base Caps: Extruded anodized aluminum with projecting base of 1/8 inch (3 mm); color as selected.
- B. Primer: Type recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive flooring.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive flooring.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of materials to subfloor surfaces.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.
- B. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Grind irregularities above the surface level. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- C. Vacuum clean substrate.
- D. Apply primer to surfaces required by flooring manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION - Accessories

- A. Install fillet strips at base of walls where flooring is to be extended up wall as base.
- B. Install terminating cap strip at top of base; attach securely to wall substrate.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORING

- A. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply each coat to minimum thickness required by manufacturer.
- C. Finish to smooth level surface.
- D. Cove at vertical surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.
- B. Barricade area to protect flooring until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 6. Glass.
 - 7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- B. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- C. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals for submittal requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:

1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
 2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
 2. Where sheen is not specified, submit each color in each sheen available.
 3. Allow 30 days for approval process, after receipt of complete samples by Architect.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 2 gallons (8 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum 10 years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience.
- C. Product Certification: Provide products that comply with Green Seals Certification.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Substitution of a different paint system using MPI-approved products by the same manufacturer will be considered.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
 - 2. Pittsburgh Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - 3. Rodda Paint Co: www.roddapaint.com/#sle.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
 - 4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 016116.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Medium Duty Vertical and Overhead: Including gypsum board, concrete masonry units, shop primed steel, and galvanized steel.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.

- B. Dry Fall: Metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services in utilitarian spaces, including shop primed steel deck, structural steel, metal fabrications, galvanized ducts, galvanized conduit, galvanized piping, and other utilities and services indicated to be painted
 - 1. Shop primer by others.
 - 2. One top coat, flat dryfall paint, as required to cover.
- C. Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of block filler.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
- D. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of alkyd primer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
- E. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of latex primer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
- F. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
 - 1. Touch-up with alkyd primer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
- G. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
 - 1. Touch-up with latex primer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
- H. Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat galvanize primer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
- I. Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
 - 2. Eggshell: Two coats of latex enamel.

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Masonry:
 - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
 - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
- F. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- G. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- H. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Touch up and repair to existing high performance coatings.
- B. New high performance coatings.
- C. Surface preparation.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 09 67 00 - Fluid-Applied Flooring
- C. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Requirements for mechanical and electrical equipment surfaces.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2023.
- B. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.
- C. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- D. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals for submittal requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified coating system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 8 by 8 inch (203 by 203 mm) in size illustrating colors available for selection.

- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that high-performance coatings comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Coating Materials: 1 gallon (4 liters) of each type and color.
 - 3. Label each container with manufacturer's name, product number, color number, and room names and numbers where used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of coating, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Coating Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- B. Do not install materials when temperature is below 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) or above 90 degrees F (32 degrees C).
- C. Maintain this temperature range, 24 hours before, during, and 72 hours after installation of coating.
- D. Restrict traffic from area where coating is being applied or is curing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide high performance coating products from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
- B. Provide product that are compatible with fluid applied flooring indicated.

- C. High-Performance Coatings for Walls: Basis of Design: Stonhard Stonglaze VSD.

2.02 TOP COAT MATERIALS

- A. Coatings - General: Provide complete multi-coat systems formulated and recommended by manufacturer for the applications indicated, in the thicknesses indicated; number of coats specified does not include primer or filler coat.
- B. Epoxy Coating:
1. Number of coats: Two.
 2. Product Characteristics:
 - a. Percentage of solids by volume, 36 %, minimum.
 - b. Dry film thickness, per coat, 1.50 mil, minimum.
 - c. Comply with the performance requirements specified above for severe exposure.
 3. Top Coat(s): High Performance Institutional, Two-Component, Water Based Epoxy Coating; MPI #252, #254, #255, #256.
 - a. Sheen: Semi-Gloss.
 4. Top Coat(s): Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based Epoxy; MPI #151, #153, #154.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Behr Pro Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss [No. HP150]: www.behr.com/#sle. (MPI #153)
 - 2) Pittsburgh Paints; Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Water-Borne Acrylic Epoxy, 16-510 Series, Semi-Gloss: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle. (MPI #153)
 - 3) Sherwin-Williams; Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy: www.protective.sherwin-williams.com/#sle. (MPI# 151)
 - 4) Approved equal.
- C. High-Build Epoxy Coating:
1. Number of Coats: Two.
 2. Product Characteristics:
 - a. Percentage of solids by volume, 85, minimum.
 - b. Dry film thickness, per coat, 5-7 mil, minimum.
 - c. Comply with the performance requirements specified above for severe exposure.
 3. Top Coat(s): Epoxy, High-Build; MPI #98, #108, #120.
 - a. Sheen: Gloss.
- D. Shellac: Pure, white type.

2.03 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by coating manufacturer.
1. Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor; MPI #149.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of coated surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.
- C. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the coating manufacturer. Obtain and follow manufacturer's instructions for examination and testing of substrates.
- D. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencing coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces of loose foreign matter.
- B. Remove substances that would bleed through finished coatings. If unremovable, seal surface with shellac.
- C. Remove finish hardware, fixture covers, and accessories and store.
- D. Existing Painted and Sealed Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove loose, flaking, and peeling paint. Feather edge and sand smooth edges of chipped paint.
 - 2. Clean with mixture of trisodium phosphate and water to remove surface grease and foreign matter.
- E. Test surfaces for moisture content. Apply coating only when moisture content of substrate is below coating manufacturers requirements and recommendations.
- F. Protect adjacent surfaces and materials not receiving coating from spatter and overspray; mask if necessary to provide adequate protection. Repair damage.

3.03 PRIMING

- A. Apply primer to all surfaces, unless specifically not required by coating manufacturer. Apply in accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, to thicknesses specified and recommendations in MPI - Architectural Painting and Specification Manual.
- B. Apply in uniform thickness coats, without runs, drips, pinholes, brush marks, or variations in color, texture, or finish. Finish edges, crevices, corners, and other changes in dimension with full coating thickness.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.
- B. Clean surfaces immediately of overspray, splatter, and excess material.
- C. After coating has cured, clean and replace finish hardware, fixtures, and fittings previously removed.
- D. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished work from damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Sprinklers.
- B. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - 2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - d. Laundries: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - e. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - f. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
 - g. Residential Living Areas: Light Hazard.
 - 3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

- a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
4. Retain one of first two subparagraphs below.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
6. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Residential Areas: 400 sq. ft.
 - b. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft.
 - c. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft.
 - d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - e. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - f. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
 - g. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:
 - h. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
 - i. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.
- D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. LEED Submittal:
 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Coordinate first paragraph below with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" and as supplemented in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.
- F. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
 1. Sprinklers shall be referred to on drawings, submittals, and other documentation by the sprinkler identification or Model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.
- G. Welding certificates.

- H. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- I. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- J. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
 - 1. All castings used for couplings housings, fittings, or valve and specialty bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.
- D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard Weight, Black-Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.
- C. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- D. Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.
- E. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
- I. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.
- J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company
 - b. Anvil International, Inc.
 - c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 3. Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe. In applicable sizes, fittings shall be short pattern, with flow equal to standard pattern fittings.
 - a. Installation-Ready™ fittings for Schedule 10 grooved end steel piping in fire protection applications sizes NPS 1-¼ thru 2½. Fittings shall consist of a ductile

iron housing with Installation-Ready™ ends, pre-lubricated Grade “E” EPDM Type ‘A’ gasket, and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts. UL listed for a working pressure of 300 psi and FM approved for working pressure 365 psi.

4. AWWA C606 and UL 213 cover couplings in subparagraph below in NPS 3/4 to at least NPS 12.
5. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber center leg gasket, with pipe stop to ensure proper groove engagement, alignment and pipe insertion depth, and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts.
 - a. Rigid Type: Housings cast with offsetting, angle-pattern, bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with NFPA-13, fully installed at visual pad-to-pad offset contact. (Couplings that require exact gapping at specific torque ratings are not permitted.). Installation-Ready for complete installation without field disassembly. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style 108, 109, 009N, and 107N.
 - b. Flexible Type: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Basis of Design: Victaulic Installation Ready Style 75, 77, and 177N.

2.03 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- B. Groove Joint Lubricants: Lubricant gasket in accordance with the manufacturer’s published instructions with lubricant approved for the gasket elastomer and fluid media.

2.04 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
 2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.
 3. Minimum Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Piping: 250 psig.
- B. Ball Valves:
 1. Retain option in first subparagraph below if manufacturer's name and model number are indicated in schedules or plans on Drawings; delete option and insert manufacturer's name and model number if not included on Drawings.
 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Series 728 or comparable product or approved equal by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.
 - b. Anvil International, Inc.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 3. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
 4. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze or brass body with threaded or grooved ends.

5. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
6. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
7. Valves in first paragraph below are available in NPS 2 and larger.

C. Butterfly Valves:

1. Retain option in first subparagraph below if manufacturer's name and model number are indicated in schedules or plans on Drawings; delete option and insert manufacturer's name and model number if not included on Drawings.
 - a. Valves in first paragraph below are available in NPS 2 and larger.
2. Valves in first paragraph below are available in NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Valves in first paragraph below are available in NPS 2 and larger.

2.05 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - b. United Brass Works, Inc.

C. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.
 - b. Anvil International, Inc.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

D. Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 - b. United Brass Works, Inc.

2.06 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Style 920/920N <Insert manufacture's name; product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following
 - a. Victaulic Company.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP
 - c. Anvil International, Inc.
 - d. National Fittings, Inc.
 - e. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 2. Standard: UL 213.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
 5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
 6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
 7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
 8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.
 9. Fittings in first paragraph below are available in NPS 3/4 to NPS 2.
- B. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
1. Basis-of-design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Series UTD or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.
 - b. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - c. Triple R Specialty.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
 2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Cast-bronze or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.
- C. Adjustable Drop Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CECA, LLC.
 - b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
 - c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.
 2. Standard: UL 1474.
 3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping.

6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

D. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to Compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Vic-Flex AH2 or AH2-CC or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.
 - b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
 - c. SprinkFlex, a part of Atkore International.
3. Standard: UL 1474.
4. Type: Fully stainless-steel flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with one-piece open-gate "Series AB2" bracket for connection to ceiling grid. Bracket to allow for installation before ceiling tile is in place.
5. Hose: UL approved Series AH2 or AH2-CC braided hose with a bend radius to 2" to allow for proper installation in confined spaces.
6. Union joints shall be provided for ease of installation.
7. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
8. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.
9. Mission Critical Facilities: To prevent water from entering sprinkler offsets and return bends located over mission critical equipment, a flexible dry sprinkler may be considered to ensure water only enters the piping during a fire event. Assembly shall be UL listed and/or FM approved. Basis of Design: Victaulic VS1 Flexible Dry Sprinkler.
10. Exterior/Interior Elevation Differences: Where elevation changes are required and dry sprinklers are needed to prevent water from entering sprinkler offsets and return bends located in areas subject to freezing, a flexible dry sprinkler may be considered to ensure water only enters the piping during a fire event. Assembly shall be UL listed [FM approved]. Basis of Design: Victaulic VS1 Flexible Dry Sprinkler.
11. Walk-in Cooler Applications: Flexible hose and dry sprinkler technology may be used in conjunction to eliminate to possibility of air interchange between warm and cold environments when providing dry sprinkler protection within walk-in coolers and similar applications. Basis of Design: VicFlex™ Series AB6 Bracket.

2.07 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 3. Victaulic Company.
 4. Viking Corporation.
- B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig maximum.
 3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
- C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Non-residential Applications: UL 199.
 2. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
 3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
 4. Retain sprinkler finishes in first paragraph below that are indicated in "Sprinkler Schedule" Article.
- D. Sprinkler Finishes:
1. Chrome plated.
 2. Bronze.
 3. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
 4. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
 5. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.02 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for interior piping in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.
- D. Install a single air vent with a manual, automatic, or other approved connection near a high point of the system on each wet pipe system utilizing metallic pipe for air removal.
- E. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- F. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- J. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- K. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 21 Section "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.04 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated.
- G. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606 in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published instructions. Assemble

coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints. Grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved piping products. The factory trained representative shall periodically visit the jobsite to ensure best practices in grooved product installation are being followed. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products

- H. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606 in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published instructions. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints. Grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved piping products. The factory trained representative shall periodically visit the jobsite to ensure best practices in grooved product installation are being followed. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

3.05 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.
- C. Do not install sprinklers that have been dropped, damaged, show a visible loss of fluid, or a cracked bulb.
- D. The sprinkler bulb protector shall be removable by hand, without tools or devices that may damage the bulb.

3.06 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
- C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.09 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
- B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
1. Standard-weight Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 2. Retain "one of" option in first paragraph below to allow Contractor to select piping materials from those retained.
 3. Retain "one of" option in paragraph below to allow Contractor to select piping materials from those retained.

3.010 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Recessed, and concealed sprinklers as indicated.
 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220100 – BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 22.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for plumbing installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 01:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Material and Equipment Selection.
 - 3. Coordination drawings.
 - 4. Record documents.
 - 5. Maintenance manuals.

1.03 REFERENCED STANDARDS

- A. International Plumbing Code 2021 (IPC)
- B. ASHRAE Standard 90.1, Energy Efficiency Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. General: Submittals are not requested for all products covered in the specifications. Submit only the data requested under the submittals portion of each specification section or where indicated in a Submittal Log, if included within Division 01. Un-requested submittals will not be processed, reviewed, or returned and the contractor will be notified that the submittal will not be reviewed by the engineer of record.
 - 1. Non-requirement of submittals, when so noted, is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not relieve the contractor from full compliance with the plans and specifications.
 - 2. Any deviation from specified items is considered a substitution. If the contractor desires to use other than specified items, then a formal request for substitution must be submitted prior to bid date (no exceptions), in accordance with the procedures and time limitations set forth in Division 01. Where not defined in Division 01, requests for substitutions shall be submitted no less than ten (10) working days prior to bid date. Review of substitution requests by the Engineer shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this substitution review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.

3. In addition to the above and provided specification sections for this project, the contractor shall be responsible for providing shop submittals for the following;
 - a. Floor Drains
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all submittals have been reviewed for total completeness and accuracy as to the requirements of the specifications and drawings before being submitted to the Engineer for review.
 1. One comprehensive submittal shall be provided for each individual specification section. All required submittal information called for in each individual specification section shall be included in the submittal.
 2. The Engineer of Record shall not be responsible for informing the contractor on items that have not been included and are necessary for a complete review of the required submittal information for a specification section.
 3. The Engineer of Record shall have the option of returning any submittal, unmarked, if all required documentation called for in the specifications has not been provided in the submittal.
 4. The Engineer of Record shall review each submittal no more than two (2) times and return to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.
 5. If the Engineer of Record is required to review a submittal a second time, it shall be limited to review of the changed information, clearly highlighted by the submitter, and/or confirmation of documentation only and it shall be returned to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.
 6. If the submittal is required to be reviewed a third time, it shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this additional submittal review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: All items required for insertion into each Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual are called out in the submittals portion of each specification section or in a Submittal Log, if included within Division 01. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the O&M submittal has been reviewed and includes all the requirements of the specifications. The Engineer of Record shall review the submittal for the Operation and Maintenance Manual one (1) time and return to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.
 1. If the submittal is required to be reviewed a second time, it shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this additional submittal review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.
 2. Submittals for the Operation and Maintenance Manual must be original documentation.
 3. Photocopies of marked up Operations and Maintenance submittals are not acceptable.
- D. Refer to Division 01 and each individual Division 22 Section for additional submittal requirements.
- E. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 01. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, include the following information for equipment items:
 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.

3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
 5. Facsimiles or photocopies are not allowed as submittals for operating and maintenance manuals. Submittals for operating and maintenance manuals must be on original manufacturer printed stock.
- F. Prepare and submit Coordination Drawings as further described herein. The Engineer shall receive one copy of all coordination drawings supplied to the Owner as required in this specification. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate the work as outlined herein. Receipt by the Engineer of a copy of the coordination drawings is to verify conformance to the submittal requirements set forth in this specification section. It is not an admission by the Engineer as to the accuracy or completeness of the coordination proposed.
- G. Coordination shall be drawn to a scale of $\frac{1}{4}" = 1'0"$ or larger. Detail major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Show space requirements for installation and access. Indicate if sequence and coordination of installations are important to efficient flow of the Work. Include the following:
1. Planned piping layout, including valve and specialty locations and valve-stem movement. Include all piping including but not limited to Plumbing piping, HVAC piping, and fire protection piping. Include ceiling and wall-mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to valves and other operating devices.
 2. Planned ductwork layout, including terminal units, dampers and specialty locations, with terminal unit and damper operator clearances. Include ceiling and wall-mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
 3. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
 4. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, accessories, and specialties, including space for disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
 5. Equipment and accessory service connections and support details.
 6. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
 7. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
 8. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
 9. Scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into building during construction.
 10. Floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, ceilings and roofs, and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
 11. Ceiling plans showing coordination of mechanical, electrical, structural, ceiling suspension assembly, lighting, security, communications, fire alarm, plumbing, and fire protection work within allotted space.
 12. Reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installation of air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communication system components, sprinklers, access panels, special moldings, and other ceiling-mounted items.
 13. Floor plans and sections of fan rooms and mechanical rooms; show layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.
- H. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 01. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, indicate the following installed conditions:

1. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of all underground piping.
 2. Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Refer to Division 220500 Section "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."
 3. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
 4. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
 5. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.
 6. Invert elevation of underfloor sanitary and storm piping.
- I. Comply with each individual Division 22 Section for additional submittal requirements.
- J. Electronic Media and Files:
1. Electronic media files of the contract drawings in AutoCAD or PDF format and copies of the specifications in PDF format may be requested.
 2. Complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by Introba upon request for electronic media,
 3. Obtain approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of their part of the documents if the information requested includes information prepared by other than Introba.
 4. The electronic contract documents may be used for preparation of shop drawings and record drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
 5. The drawings prepared by Introba for bidding purposes may not be used directly for raceway layout drawings or coordination drawings.
 6. The use of these documents does not allow relief from the responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
 7. The information is provided to expedite the project with no guarantee by Introba as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. Introba accepts no responsibility or liability for the use of the provided information.

1.05 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SELECTION

- A. Product Options: The specification of each item of major mechanical equipment required for the project may include a list of manufacturers, with one "basis of design" manufacturer, type, and model identified by virtue of their listing in the equipment schedule on the Drawings. Where several manufacturers in addition to the "basis of design" manufacturer are listed in the specifications, it shall be understood that the words "or approved equal by" are implied to precede each of the other manufacturer's names.
1. The manufacturers other than the "basis of design" may be furnished at the contractor's option in lieu of the "basis of design" product, provided that the selected manufacturer's product is equal in all material and functional respects. In addition to submittal requirements that may be specified in this section, submit a line-by-line written verification of the applicable specification section(s) identifying compliance with or variations from the specified features, materials, performance, capacities, weight, size, durability, energy consumption and efficiency, warranty, and visual impact (if exposed to view by other than

- maintenance persons). The burden of proof of manufacturer/product equality is on the contractor.
2. Where a product is not scheduled on the drawings and, therefore, where no “basis of design” is indicated, selection among all of the listed manufacturers and products is at the contractor’s option, subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents.
 3. Products of manufacturers not listed in the Contract Documents are considered Substitutions and are not permitted, except as provided under the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications. Full compliance with Division 01 section “Product Substitutions” is mandatory for acceptance of products or manufacturers not listed.
- B. Listing of a manufacturer does not imply approval of that manufacturer’s standard product or products. Rather, listing of a manufacturer indicates only a general acceptance of that manufacturer’s name and reputation. Final approval is subject to full compliance with these Contract Documents.
- C. Model numbers identified on the Drawings notwithstanding, all equipment must comply with the requirements of these Contract Documents. Do not assume that a manufacturer’s standard product is acceptable as is. For example, one or more custom modifications, custom colors or finishes, manufacturer’s options, and/or accessories may be required to meet the specified requirements.
- D. Where drawings indicate sizes, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of material and equipment, these are based on the “basis of design” manufacturer, type and model indicated. In the event that equipment of power, dimensions, capacities, layout, connections, and/or ratings differing from the “basis of design” are selected by the contractor and approved by the Owner’s representative, any necessary adjustments are the contractor’s responsibility. All connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, pipe and duct sizes, pipe and duct layout, and the like shall be adjusted by the contractor to suit the equipment provided. No additional costs will be approved for these changes. Should revisions to the design because of contractor’s selection of manufacturer, type, or model other than the “basis of design” require additional review and/or redesign by an Architect or Engineer, the contractor shall reimburse the Owner for Owner’s added professional fee expenses.
- E. Where two or more materials are listed in the “Part 2 – Products” subsection of any Division 22 section, do not assume that the selection of materials is the contractor’s option. Refer to “Part 3 – Execution” subsection of that same Division 22 section for an explanation of which specific material(s) shall be used for which specific application(s). For example, Part 2 may list several types and grades of piping, and Part 3 will describe which type and grade of pipe to use for a given application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive materials from moisture damage. Materials directly exposed to moisture via precipitation, water leaks, or condensation shall be removed from the jobsite and replaced.

INTERIOR RENOVATIONS, C WING UPDATES
ST. LOUIS VETERANS HOME
Project No. U-2607-01

Oculus Project No. 162-26 MO01
Bidding Documents
June 26, 2026

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220500 – BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 220100 “Basic Plumbing Requirements” apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following basic plumbing materials and methods to complement other Division 22 Sections:
 - 1. Materials and installation instructions common to plumbing systems.
 - 2. Pipe joining materials and methods.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Pipe sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Penetration firestopping of fire-resistance-rated assemblies and/or smoke barriers by plumbing piping or conduit.
 - 7. Labeling and identifying plumbing systems and equipment.
 - 8. Non-shrink grout for equipment installations.
 - 9. Painting and finishing of plumbing work.
 - 10. Coordination with Structural work.
- B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in individual Division 22 piping system Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following abbreviations are used throughout Division 22 Specification Sections:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
4. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.
5. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
6. NP: Nylon plastic.
7. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
8. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For dielectric fittings, transition couplings, flexible pipe connectors, plumbing sleeve seals, and identification materials and devices.
- B. For each type of penetration firestopping product, submit product data and include design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- C. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for supports and anchorage for plumbing materials and equipment.
- D. Coordination Drawings: For access panel and door locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify welding processes and operators for structural steel according to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code – Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 1. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 Series "Code for Pressure Piping."
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for the welding processes involved and that certification is current.
 3. Contactor shall retain all welding certificates on file and produce them for review upon request by the Owner and/or Owner's representative.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor or roof, if stored thereupon.
- C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.
- D. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

- E. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate plumbing equipment installation with other building components.
- B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for plumbing installations.
- C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
- D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of plumbing materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.
- E. Coordinate connection of plumbing systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.
- F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors if plumbing items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Panels."
- G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- H. Coordinate connection of electrical services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Transition Couplings:
 - a. Dresser Industries, Inc.
 - b. or approved equal.
 - 2. Dielectric Fittings:
 - a. Precision Plumbing Products
 - 3. Identifying Devices and Labels:
 - a. Brady USA, Inc., Signmark Div.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Kolbi Industries, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 - e. Seton Name Plate Co.

2.02 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for joining materials.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.
- C. Pipe-Flange Joining Gaskets: ASME B16.21, EPDM, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) thickness, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - 2. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- D. Pipe-Flange Joining Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1 bolts with ASME B18.2.2 nuts, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel, if installed on stainless steel piping, and matching the grade of stainless steel piping.
 - 2. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated piping located outdoors.
 - 3. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 316 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated direct-bury piping.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32 lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAgl, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvent cements for the following:
 - 1. PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
- H. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F477, elastomeric gasket.

2.04 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Precision Plumbing Products Clearflow fittings shall be used wherever a dielectric fitting is needed.

2.05 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. The following sleeve materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.
- E. PE: Manufactured, reusable, tapered, cup shaped, smooth outer surface, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.07 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 22 Sections. If more than one type is specified for application, selection is installer's option but provide one selection for each product category.
- B. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.
- C. Equipment Nameplates: Metal nameplate with operational data engraved or stamped; permanently fastened to equipment; furnished and factory-installed by original equipment manufacturer.
 - 1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible location.
- D. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, permanent adhesive, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl, complying with ASME A13.1.
 - 1. Nomenclature: Domestic Cold Water, Domestic Hot Water, Domestic Hot Water Return, Natural Gas, etc. as required per service. Match name to the name given on Drawings (full names, not abbreviations).
 - 2. Color: Per ASME A13.1 Standard per service, unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Flow Direction: Indicate flow direction via arrows on each label.
- E. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Fabricate in sizes required for message.
 2. Engraved with engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with wording to match equipment identification.
 3. Punch for mechanical fastening.
 4. Thickness: 1/16-inch (1.6 mm), for units up to 20 sq. in. (130 sq. cm) or 8 inches (200 mm) long; 1/8-inch (3.2 mm) for larger units.
 5. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.
- F. Valve Tags: Photo-anodized barcode tags with 1/4-inch (6-mm) letters and numbers. Include 5/32-inch (4-mm) hole for fastener.
1. Material: 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) thick anodized aluminum.
 2. Color: Silver background with black characters.
 3. Printed Nomenclature: Piping system abbreviation and sequenced number; e.g., HW-23 for domestic hot water supply valve #23; HWR-12 for domestic hot water return valve #12.
 4. Barcode: Two-dimensional Data Matrix ECC 200 barcode symbology. Prior to manufacture, obtain valve tag information from owner's property manager for encoding into the barcode. Include valve number, piping system, system abbreviation, location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
- G. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link chain or stainless steel beaded chain.
- H. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in plumbing identification, with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, lettering, and wording indicated for proper identification and operation/maintenance of plumbing systems and equipment.
1. Multiple Systems: If multiple systems of same generic name are indicated, provide identification that indicates individual system number and service such as "Domestic Water Heater DWH1," "Hot Water Recirculation Pump HWRP1," or "Standpipe F12."

2.08 CONCRETE AND GROUT

- A. Concrete: For all minor concrete work required for plumbing installations, such as concrete equipment bases and supports, refer to Division 03 Sections for specification of cast-in-place concrete and reinforcing materials, whose requirements apply to the work of Division 22 as if fully reproduced herein.
- B. Concrete: For all minor concrete work required for plumbing installations, such as concrete equipment bases and supports, provide Quikrete® Commercial Grade FastSet™ Concrete #1004-51 prepackaged concrete mix, or approved equal. Mix, place, and cure in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Reinforcing: ASTM A615 Grade 60 deformed bars and ASTM A185 welded wire fabric.
- C. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C1107, Grade B.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psig (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.09 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. For all painting and finishing work required for plumbing installations, as described in Part 3 of this Section and/or on the Drawings, refer to Division 09 Sections for specification of paint and finishing materials, whose requirements apply to the work of Division 22 as if fully reproduced herein.
- B. Master Painters Institute, Inc. (MPI) Standards: Provide paint and paint products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- C. Material Compatibility: Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- D. Colors: As directed by Owner's representative. Each pipe shall be painted a designated color according to service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PLUMBING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
- B. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
- C. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
- D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
- E. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
- F. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.02 PIPE-PENETRATION INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install escutcheons for new piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - 2. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - 3. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.

4. Uninsulated Piping in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 5. Uninsulated Piping in Unfinished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 6. Uninsulated Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- B. Install escutcheons for existing piping penetrations of new walls, ceilings, and floors. Match type, material, and finish as specified for new piping, except that split-casting or split-plate type will be accepted in lieu of one-piece.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical/plumbing equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
- E. Fire-Resistance Rated, Cast-in-Place Sleeve Installation: Select sleeve size based on size and type of pipe and thickness of the floor. Position and secure sleeve to concrete form using nails or staples. Place concrete, and finish even with top of sleeve. Install in complete and strict accordance with manufacturer's UL-listed installation instructions.
- F. Build sleeves into new walls and slabs as work progresses.
- G. Install sleeves large enough to provide ¼-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than 6-inch NPS (DN150).
 2. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for flashing.
 3. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout.
- H. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using elastomeric joint sealants. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials. Use Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, neutral-curing silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- J. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by PE removable sleeves.
- K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestopping materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- 3.03 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

- B. Refer to equipment specifications in Division 22 and Division 26 for rough-in requirements.
- C. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.
- D. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect.
- E. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Positive attachment and anchorage of all equipment to the structure or floor is required. Do not rely on friction or gravity as a means of attachment.
- G. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- H. Install equipment giving right of way to piping installed at required slope.
- I. Install flexible pipe connectors at the following locations. Install on equipment side of shutoff valves.
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each pump.
 - 2. Where indicated elsewhere in these specifications.
 - 3. Where detailed on the Drawings.

3.04 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow. Use plastic markers, with application systems. Install on insulation segment if required for hot, uninsulated piping.
- B. Locate pipe markers as follows if piping is exposed in finished spaces, machine rooms, and accessible maintenance spaces, such as shafts, tunnels, plenums, and exterior non-concealed locations:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, if flow pattern is not obvious.
 - 3. Near locations where pipes pass through walls, floors, ceilings, or enter non-accessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum of 50-foot (15-m) intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.5 m) in congested areas of piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.
- C. Install continuous plastic underground warning tapes during back filling of trenches for underground piping. Locate 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly over piping. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for warning-tape materials and devices and their installation.

- D. Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign on or near each major item of plumbing equipment.
 - 1. Lettering Size: Minimum ¼-inch- (6.4-mm-) high lettering for name of unit if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (610 mm), ½-inch- (12.7-mm-) high lettering for distances up to 72 inches (1800 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths of size of principal lettering.
 - 2. Text of Signs: Provide name of identified unit. Include text to distinguish between multiple units, inform user of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
- E. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices as necessary for unobstructed view in finished construction.
- F. Install valve tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture supply stops, faucets, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units.

3.05 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. For all painting and finishing work required for plumbing installations, refer to Division 09 Sections for application requirements.
- B. Painting Plumbing Work: Paint the following work where exposed to view in finished or unfinished spaces: Uninsulated steel piping, pipe hangers and supports, tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes, all interior and exterior ferrous piping and appurtenances, including steel, galvanized steel, cast iron and ductile iron.
- C. In addition, paint the following:
 - 1. Equipment, and pipe insulation having ASJ or other paintable jacket material.
- D. Steel Substrates: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.
- F. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.
- G. ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings. Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.
- H. Primers specified above may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

3.06 COORDINATION WITH STRUCTURAL WORK

- A. Concrete: Do not embed pipes, wires, tube, boxes, ducts, or other cavity-creating elements in concrete work unless shown on or permitted by the structural drawings. Openings through

concrete not shown on the structural drawings are subject to approval by the structural engineer of record. See coordination drawing requirements under Submittals.

- B. Roof Deck: Do not place loads on, or hang any loads whatsoever from roof deck, unless shown on structural drawings, including, but not limited to, hangers for pipes, ducts, equipment, etc. Trade contractor installing such loads shall provide sub-framing connected to steel frame.
 - 1. Do not exceed capacity of roof deck as a working platform. Submit all proposed construction loads to deck supplier for approval.
 - 2. Openings in roof deck not shown on structural drawings, such as openings required for stacks, pipes, ducts, plumbing vents, etc., shall be cut and reinforced by trade requiring opening.
- C. Supported Slab: Do not suspend loads exceeding 500 pounds within any 100 square feet of contiguous area from concrete supported slab. Suspend such loads from structural steel only. Any “sub-framing” required is responsibility of Contractor or sub-contractor installing material requiring support.
 - 1. Openings in concrete floor slabs not shown on structural drawings, such as openings required for stacks, pipes, ducts, plumbing vents, etc., shall be the responsibility of the trade requiring openings. Form block-outs in the slab, reinforcing deck, and cut openings after concrete has reached specified strength.
 - 2. Where openings larger than 12-inches are required but not shown on structural drawings, secure written approval from Architect/Engineer prior to cutting deck.

3.07 ERECTION OF SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1, “Structural Welding Code – Steel.”

3.08 GROUTING

- A. Install nonmetallic, non-shrink, grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Mix grout according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases. Avoid air entrapment during placing of grout. Place grout on concrete bases to provide smooth bearing surface for equipment. Place grout around anchors.
- E. Cure placed grout according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220700 -PLUMBING PIPE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 220100 "Basic Plumbing Requirements," and Section 220500 "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing insulation for, equipment, piping, and other installations, including the following:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - 2. Adhesives.
 - 3. Sealants.
 - 4. Field-applied jackets.
 - 5. Tapes.
 - 6. Protective shielding guards.
- B. Related Sections include the following:

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. SSL: Self-sealing lap.
- D. Thermal Resistivity: "R-values" represent the reciprocal of thermal conductivity (k-value). Thermal conductivity is the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1-inch thick. Thermal resistivities are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between two exposed faces required to cause one BTU to flow through one square foot of material, in one hour, at a given mean temperature.
- E. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods" for definitions of finished, interior, exterior, exposed, and concealed locations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- B. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.08 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:

- a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock® Seam-Seal.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
2. Sealants, Adhesives and Mastics: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation.
3. Field-Applied Jackets: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - e. Polyguard.
 - f. Proto PVC Corporation.
 - g. RPR Products, Inc.
 - h. Speedline Corporation.
4. Tapes: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corp.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Venture Tape.
5. Insulation Pins and Hangers: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.
 - b. GEMCO.
 - c. Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - d. Nelson Stud Welding.

2.02 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Schedule in Part 3 for requirements about where insulation materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

- F. Adhesives shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 average maximum at 100°F mean temperature.
 - 2. Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 3. Low-emitting (VOC) adhesive.
 - 4. Use inserts by the same manufacturer as the insulating system being installed.

2.03 SEALANTS

- A. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300°F (Minus 73 to plus 149 C).
 - 4. Color: White or gray.

2.04 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Adhesive: Compatible with PVC, as recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: White.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - 4. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
 - 5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

2.05 TAPES

- A. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2-inches (50 mm).

2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

2.06 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers.

1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain plumbing. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- #### A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- #### A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- #### B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

3.03 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- #### A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- #### B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- #### C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- #### D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4-inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1½-inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2-inches (50 mm) o.c.
 - 4. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 5. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4-inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

- P. At the following locations, omit jacket and provide a separate cutaway removable segment of insulation clearly labeled "Access." For below-ambient services, provide a design that allows access but maintains vapor barrier.
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2-inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2-inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations:
1. Install pipe insulation continuously through pipe penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 2. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recognized industry practices.
- C. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with tape or bands and tighten without deforming insulation materials. If furnished in half sections, orient longitudinal joints at 3 and 9 o'clock positions on the pipe.
 2. All insulation shall be tightly butted and free of voids and gaps at all joints.
 3. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6-inches (150 mm) o.c.
 5. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant. Vapor barrier must be continuous.
- D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges :
 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation, not to exceed 1½-inch (38-mm) thickness.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1-inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- E. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
 3. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
- F. Insulation Installation on Valves, Strainers, Unions, and Specials:

1. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation over valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 5. Insulate unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 6. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 7. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- G. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- H. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation,

to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2-inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.
- I. Special Requirements for Flexible Elastomeric Insulation Installation: Seal all transverse seams, longitudinal seams, end joints, and section joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- J. Cover valves, fittings and similar items in each piping system with equivalent thickness and composition of insulation as applied to the adjoining pipe run. Install factory molded, precut or job fabricated units except where specific form or type is indicated.
- K. Where piping passes through fire walls indicated on contract documents, contractor shall install firestopping per firestop manufacturer's instructions.
- L. Wood blocking shall not be used.

3.06 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12-inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.
- C. All new interior piping that is exposed in mechanical rooms, and is within 6'-0" of the finished floor, shall have a PVC jacket installed.

3.07 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

3.08 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Fire-suppression piping.
 2. Drainage (sanitary/waste) piping located in crawl spaces.
 3. Below-grade piping.
 4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

- B. Hot Surfaces: For piping services denoted all piping surfaces including but not limited to pipe, flanges, fittings, valves of every kind, strainers, unions, and other appurtenances shall be insulated to avoid potential for personnel injury via contact with hot surface.
- C. Cold Surfaces: For piping surfaces operating below surrounding ambient temperature, all piping surfaces including but not limited to pipe, flanges, fittings, valves of every kind, strainers, unions, and other appurtenances shall be insulated and shall include uninterrupted vapor barrier to avoid potential condensation.

3.09 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE, INDOORS

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. Insulation shall be any of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4-inch (18 mm) thick.
- B. Domestic Hot-Water Supply and Return, 140°F and below:
 - 1. NPS 1¼ and Smaller: Insulation shall be Flexible Elastomeric, 3/4-inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1½ (DN 40) and Larger: Insulation shall be Flexible Elastomeric, 3/4 inch thick.
- C. Domestic Water Branch Piping to Fixtures within Walls/Chases (Hot and Cold; Non-Recirculated):
 - 1. NPS 2 and smaller: Insulation shall be flexible elastomeric, 3/4 inch thick.
- D. Storm Piping (including drain body and overflow storm piping)
 - 1. NPS-ALL: Insulation shall be flexible elastomeric, 3/4" thick.

3.010 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over all mineral-fiber or fiberglass insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. Except as noted below, apply the following field jackets on all mineral-fiber or fiberglass insulation:
 - 1. Equipment: Aluminum, Stucco Embossed, 0.016-inch (0.41 mm) thick.
 - 2. Piping: PVC, 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
- C. Exceptions: Field jackets are not required over insulation in the following cases:
 - 1. If equipment, piping, are concealed above a ceiling or in an enclosed shaft, chase or walls.
 - 2. If equipment, piping, are installed 96-inches or greater above floor.
 - 3. If equipment, piping, handle a service with a normal operating temperature 60°F (16°C) or higher. Except when exposed to view less than 96" above floor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 220100 "Basic Plumbing Requirements," and Section 220500 "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.02 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Pipe and Fittings shall be "Made in The U.S.A".

2.03 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-DWV" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services, "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services, "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. Where kitchen sanitary sewer piping, such as floor drains serving dish washers that drainage may exceed 140 °F, use CPVC or CPVC drainage piping installed according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
- G. No-hub standard weight cast-iron pipe and fittings may be used in main risers or air plenums only, when approved by the University of Missouri project manager.

2.04 COPPER floor drains serving dishwashers sewer piping AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME .23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.

D. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

E. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.05 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
2. Unshielded, Non-pressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Acceptable manufacturers; Fernco, Anaco-Huskey, and Joints Coupling.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - e. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
3. Shielded, Non-pressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Acceptable manufacturers; Mission, MIFAB, or CREMCO.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
4. Pressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Acceptable manufacturers; Jomar Industries, Mega-Coupling and Dresser.
 - b. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
 - d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. See Section 220500 "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Horizontal Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- N. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- O. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- P. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 "Basic Plumbing Material and Methods."
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220500 "Basic Plumbing Material and Methods."
 - 2. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 3. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 "Basic Plumbing Material and Methods."

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Plastic, Non-Pressure Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

- B. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

3.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
 - 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded non-pressure transition couplings.
 - 3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - 4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.06 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220500 "Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods."

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections, and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.08 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.09 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 8 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 8 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230100 – BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for mechanical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 01:
1. Submittals.
 2. Material and Equipment Selection.
 3. Coordination drawings.
 4. Record documents.
 5. Maintenance manuals.
 6. Construction IAQ Management Plan.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 23.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. General: Follow the procedures specified in Division 01. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, comply with the following:
1. Increase by two (2) the quantity of print copies required by Division 01 for submittals, if paper submittals are used. (Paperless electronic submittals are preferred.)
 2. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number. Transmit via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as to project name, project number, submittal number, and applicable specification section number.
 3. Submit line-by-line specification verification for equipment other than the "basis of design" as further described in the following article "Material and Equipment Selection".
- B. General: Submittals are not requested for all products covered in the specifications. Submit only the data requested under the submittals portion of each specification section or where indicated in a Submittal Log, if included within Division 01. Un-requested submittals will not be processed, reviewed or returned and the contractor will be notified that the submittal will not be reviewed by the engineer of record.
1. Non-requirement of submittals, when so noted, is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not relieve the contractor from full compliance with the plans and specifications.
 2. Any deviation from specified items is considered a substitution. If the contractor desires to use other than specified items, then a formal request for substitution must be submitted prior to bid date (no exceptions), in accordance with the procedures and time limitations set forth in Division 01. Where not defined in Division 01, requests for substitutions shall

be submitted no less than ten (10) working days prior to bid date. Review of substitution requests by the Engineer shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this substitution review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.

- C. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all submittals have been reviewed for total completeness and accuracy as to the requirements of the specifications and drawings before being submitted to the Engineer for review.
1. One comprehensive submittal shall be provided for each individual specification section. All required submittal information called for in each individual specification section shall be included in the submittal.
 2. The Engineer of Record shall not be responsible for informing the contractor on items that have not been included and are necessary for a complete review of the required submittal information for a specification section.
 3. The Engineer of Record shall have the option of returning any submittal, unmarked, if all required documentation called for in the specifications has not been provided in the submittal.
 4. The Engineer of Record shall review each submittal no more than two (2) times and return to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.
 5. If the Engineer of Record is required to review a submittal a second time, it shall be limited to review of the changed information, clearly highlighted by the submitter, and/or confirmation of documentation only and it shall be returned to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.
 6. If the submittal is required to be reviewed a third time, it shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this additional submittal review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: All items required for insertion into each Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual are called out in the submittals portion of each specification section or in a Submittal Log, if included within Division 01. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the O&M submittal has been reviewed and includes all the requirements of the specifications. The Engineer of Record shall review the submittal for the Operation and Maintenance Manual one (1) time and return to the contractor with the appropriate disposition.
1. If the submittal is required to be reviewed a second time, it shall be done at the expense of the contractor. Charges for this additional submittal review shall be calculated based on the Engineer's standard hourly rates, as defined in their contract with the Owner.
 2. Submittals for the Operation and Maintenance Manual must be original documentation.
 3. Photo copies of marked up Operations and Maintenance submittals are not acceptable.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit Coordination Drawings as further described herein and as indicated in the Special Conditions. The Engineer shall receive one copy of all coordination drawings supplied to the Owner as required in this specification. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate the work as outlined herein. Receipt by the Engineer of a copy of the coordination drawings is to verify conformance to the submittal requirements set forth in this specification section. It is not an admission by the Engineer as to the accuracy or completeness of the coordination proposed.
- F. Refer to Division 01 and each individual Division 23 Section for additional submittal requirements.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. LEED-NC: Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design for New Construction, as defined by the United States Green Building Council.

1.05 REFERENCED STANDARDS

- A. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers. Guideline 4-2008 (RA 2013) *Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE, 1993.
- B. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association. *IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction*. Chapter 3. Chantilly, VA: SMACNA, 1995.
- C. United Facilities Criteria (UFC) 4-010-01. *DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings*. United States Corps of Engineers Protective Design Center. Omaha, NE: December 12, 2018.
- D. United Facilities Criteria (UFC) 4-510-01. *Design: Medical Military Facilities*. United States Corps of Engineers: May 30, 2019, Including Change 1, June 21, 2019.

1.06 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SELECTION

- A. Product Options: The specification of each item of major mechanical equipment required for the project may include a list of manufacturers, with one "basis of design" manufacturer, type, and model identified by virtue of their listing in the equipment schedule on the Drawings. Where several manufacturers in addition to the "basis of design" manufacturer are listed in the specifications, it shall be understood that the words "or approved equal by" are implied to precede each of the other manufacturer's names.
 - 1. The manufacturers other than the "basis of design" may be furnished at the contractor's option in lieu of the "basis of design" product, provided that the selected manufacturer's product is equal in all material and functional respects. In addition to submittal requirements that may be specified in this section, submit a line-by-line written verification of the applicable specification section(s) identifying compliance with or variations from the specified features, materials, performance, capacities, weight, size, durability, energy consumption and efficiency, warranty, and visual impact (if exposed to view by other than maintenance persons). The burden of proof of manufacturer/product equality is on the contractor.
 - 2. Where a product is not scheduled on the drawings and, therefore, where no "basis of design" is indicated, selection among all of the listed manufacturers and products is at the contractor's option, subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Products of manufacturers not listed in the Contract Documents are considered Substitutions and are not permitted, except as provided under the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications. Full compliance with Division 01 section "Product Substitutions" is mandatory for acceptance of products or manufacturers not listed.
- B. Listing of a manufacturer does not imply approval of that manufacturer's standard product or products. Rather, listing of a manufacturer indicates only a general acceptance of that manufacturer's name and reputation. Final approval is subject to full compliance with these Contract Documents.

- C. Model numbers identified on the Drawings notwithstanding, all equipment must comply with the requirements of these Contract Documents. Do not assume that a manufacturer's standard product is acceptable as is. For example, one or more custom modifications, custom colors or finishes, manufacturer's options, and/or accessories may be required to meet the specified requirements.
- D. Where drawings indicate sizes, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of material and equipment, these are based on the "basis of design" manufacturer, type and model indicated. In the event that equipment of power, dimensions, capacities, layout, connections, and/or ratings differing from the "basis of design" are selected by the contractor and approved by the Owner's representative, any necessary adjustments are the contractor's responsibility. All connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, pipe and duct sizes, pipe and duct layout, and the like shall be adjusted by the contractor to suit the equipment provided. No additional costs will be approved for these changes. Should revisions to the design because of contractor's selection of manufacturer, type, or model other than the "basis of design" require additional review and/or redesign by an Architect or Engineer, the contractor shall reimburse the Owner for Owner's added professional fee expenses.
- E. Where two or more materials are listed in the "Part 2 – Products" subsection of any Division 23 section, do not assume that the selection of materials is the contractor's option. Refer to "Part 3 – Execution" subsection of that same Division 23 section for an explanation of which specific material(s) shall be used for which specific application(s). For example, Part 2 may list several types and grades of piping, and Part 3 will describe which type and grade of pipe to use for a given application.

1.07 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare project coordination drawings to a scale of $\frac{1}{4}" = 1'0"$ or larger. Detail major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Show space requirements for installation and access. Indicate if sequence and coordination of installations are important to efficient flow of the Work. Include the following:
 - 1. Planned piping layout, including valve and specialty locations and valve-stem movement. Include all piping including but not limited to HVAC piping, plumbing piping, and fire protection piping. Include ceiling and wall-mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to valves and other operating devices.
 - 2. Planned ductwork layout, including terminal units, dampers and specialty locations, with terminal unit and damper operator clearances. Include ceiling and wall-mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
 - 3. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
 - 4. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, accessories, and specialties, including space for disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
 - 5. Equipment and accessory service connections and support details.
 - 6. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
 - 7. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
 - 8. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
 - 9. Scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into building during construction.
 - 10. Floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, ceilings and roofs, and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.

11. Ceiling plans showing coordination of mechanical, electrical, structural, ceiling suspension assembly, lighting, security, communications, fire alarm, plumbing, and fire protection work within allotted space.
12. Reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installation of air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communication system components, sprinklers, access panels, special moldings, and other ceiling-mounted items.
13. Floor plans and sections of fan rooms and mechanical rooms; show layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

1.08 ELECTRONIC MEDIA AND FILES

- A. Electronic media files of the contract drawings in AutoCAD or PDF format and copies of the specifications in PDF format may be requested.
- B. Complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by Introba upon request for electronic media.
- C. Obtain approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of their part of the documents if the information requested includes information prepared by other than Introba.
- D. The electronic contract documents may be used for preparation of shop drawings and record drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
- E. The drawings prepared by Introba for bidding purposes may not be used directly for raceway layout drawings or coordination drawings.
- F. The use of these documents does not allow relief from the responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
- G. The information is provided to expedite the project with no guarantee by Introba as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. Introba accepts no responsibility or liability for the use of the provided information.

1.09 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 01. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, indicate the following installed conditions:
 1. Ductwork mains and branches, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of dampers and other control devices; filters, boxes, and terminal units requiring periodic maintenance or repair.
 2. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of all underground piping.
 3. Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 4. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.

5. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
6. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.

1.010 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 01. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, include the following information for equipment items:
 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
 5. Facsimiles or photo copies are not allowed as submittals for operating and maintenance manuals. Submittals for operating and maintenance manuals must be on original manufacturer printed stock.
- B. In addition to the above, comply with ASHRAE Guideline 4-2008 (RA 2013) *Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems*.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. During construction, meet or exceed the recommended Design Approaches of SMACNA *IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction*.
- B. Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive materials from moisture damage. Materials directly exposed to moisture via precipitation, water leaks, or condensation shall be removed from the jobsite and replaced.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT

- A. General Intent: Perform Construction IAQ Management as further described herein, as required to achieve LEED-NCv4 Credit EQc3 for "Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan."
- B. Temporary Ventilation: The contractor shall provide temporary ductwork and fan systems to exhaust the construction areas, providing negative pressures in relation to adjacent non-construction (occupied) areas, of 0.05-inch w.c. adjustable. This exhaust ductwork shall be routed through openings to the exterior, such as windows, and discharged at a location 25-feet or more removed from pedestrian walkways, roadways, other air intakes, doors, or windows serving

occupied areas. The temporary exhaust fan(s) shall be installed in a draw-through arrangement to limit air leakage downstream of the fans back into the space(s).

1. Temporary exhaust fans shall be sized for approximately 0.5 cfm per square foot of construction zone served.
 2. All ductwork shall be of galvanized construction, furnished and installed per Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and sealed per Seal Class A.
- C. Construction Zone Pressure Monitoring: Provide monitor consisting of a transmitter module and two sensing probes with stainless steel trim plates. Mount reference probe in an adjacent, non-construction zone hallway, six inches above the floor, and construction zone probe six inches above the floor in the construction zone near the main entry into the construction zone. Transmitter module, powered by 24 VAC, shall be microprocessor based and include an air velocity sensor, 4-20ma analog output, SPDT alarm relay output, and RS-485 digital communications link. Flow measurement accuracy over the range selected shall be plus or minus 10 feet per minute and a resolution of one foot per minute; pressure measurement accuracy over the selected range shall be one percent of the set span with resolution of 0.001-inches of water column or better. Subject to compliance with specifications, example of acceptable device is Model SPM-5100 by Tek-Air Systems, Inc. or approved equal
1. Construction Zone Alarm Status Display: A wall-mounted display module with LED display and audible alarm horn and mute (acknowledge) button. Display module shall mount on a standard 4-inch by 4-inch electrical box, with tamper-proof screws.
 2. Provide a transformer as required for low voltage control power.
- D. If permanent building ductwork and air handling equipment are used for temporary ventilation during construction, filtration media with a MERV-8 or better shall be used at each and every return air opening for the duration of operation.
1. Shut down or damper-off the return side of the HVAC system in areas of heavy construction or demolition. Seal return system openings with plastic where major activity occurs.
 2. Repair all leaks in ducts and air handling equipment promptly.
 3. Erect temporary barriers between work areas and non-work areas.
 4. Provide and operate temporary ventilation to maintain slightly negative air pressurization in heavy work areas, to minimize tendency of dust, debris, and contaminants from migrating to non-work areas.
- E. Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy, using MERV-13 or better filtration media.
1. List each air filter used during construction. Include the MERV value, manufacturer name and model number, and a designation of where used on this project.
 2. List each air filter installed at the end of construction. Include the MERV value, manufacturer name and model number, and a designation of where used on this project.
 3. Provide 18 photographs (six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction), along with identification of the SMACNA approach featured by each photograph, in order to show consistent adherence to the SMACNA Guideline.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230500 – BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 23 Sections:
 - 1. Materials and installation instructions common to mechanical systems.
 - 2. Pipe joining materials and methods.
 - 3. Dielectric flanges and nipples.
 - 4. Modular sleeve seals.
 - 5. Pipe sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Penetration firestopping of fire-resistance-rated assemblies and/or smoke barriers by mechanical piping, conduit, or ductwork
 - 8. Labeling and identifying mechanical systems and equipment.
 - 9. Non-shrink grout for equipment installations.
 - 10. Painting and finishing of mechanical work.
 - 11. Field-fabricated equipment supports.
 - 12. Selective Demolition.
 - 13. Cutting and patching.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 230100 “Basic Mechanical Requirements” applies to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.
- C. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in individual Division 23 piping system Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following abbreviations are used throughout Division 23 Specification Sections:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
 - 4. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 5. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
 - 6. NP: Nylon plastic.
 - 7. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 8. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For dielectric flanges or nipples, transition couplings, modular sleeve seals, escutcheons, and identification materials and devices.
- B. For each type of penetration firestopping product, submit product data and include design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency
- C. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify welding processes and operators for structural steel according to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code – Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 Series "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for the welding processes involved and that certification is current.
 - 3. Contactor shall retain all welding certificates on file and produce them for review upon request by the Owner and/or Owner's representative.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor or roof, if stored thereupon. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.
- C. Protect ductwork interiors from the elements and foreign materials throughout construction. Deliver ducts with shop-applied impervious protective covering over all open ends. Maintain

protective end coverings through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture. Elevate stored ducts above grade. As ductwork is installed, remove protective end covering as each successive segment is connected, but with protective end covering maintained over open ends remaining exposed.

- D. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.
- B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.
- C. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.
- D. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- E. Coordinate connection of electrical services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Transition Couplings:
 - a. Dresser Industries, Inc.
 - b. or approved equal.
 - 2. Dielectric Flange and Nipples:
 - a. Grinnell Corp.; Grinnell Supply Sales Co.
 - b. Matco-Norca Corporation
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 3. Modular Sleeve Seals:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries, Inc. "PipeSeal"
 - c. GPT div. of EnPro Industries, Inc "Link-Seal"
 - d. The Metraflex Company
 - 4. Identifying Devices and Labels:
 - a. Brady USA, Inc., Signmark Div.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Kolbi Industries, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.

e. Seton Name Plate Co.

2.02 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.
- C. Pipe-Flange Joining Gaskets: ASME B16.21, EPDM, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) thickness, unless noted otherwise.
1. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 2. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- D. Pipe-Flange Joining Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1 bolts with ASME B18.2.2 nuts, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel, if installed on stainless steel piping, and matching the grade of stainless steel piping.
 2. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated piping located outdoors.
 3. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 316 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated direct-bury piping.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32 lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvent cements for the following:
1. ABS Piping: ASTM D2235.
 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F493.
 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D3138.
- I. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon-steel bolts and nuts unless noted otherwise.
1. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated piping located outdoors.
 2. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 316 stainless steel if installed on uninsulated direct-bury piping.

- J. Transition Couplings: Iron-body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match OD of plain-end, pressure pipes.
 - 1. Sleeve: ASTM A126, Class B, gray iron.
 - 2. Followers: ASTM A47 (ASTM A47M) malleable iron or ASTM A536 ductile iron.
 - 3. Gaskets: Rubber.
 - 4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.
 - 5. Finish: Enamel paint.

2.04 DIELECTRIC FLANGES AND NIPPLES

- A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion. Insulating material shall be suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225°F (107 C).
- C. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225°F (107°C).
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face type. Components shall include EPDM gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves designed to prevent any metal-to-metal contact across mating flanges; phenolic washers, and steel backing washers. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures. Copper pipe flange shall be soldered-on companion flange in sizes ¾-inch and larger; steel pipe flange shall be threaded-on in sizes ¾-inch to 2-inch. Other flanges and flange bolting kits are specified in “Joining Materials” subsection above.

2.05 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. The following sleeve materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated “wall pipe” equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.
- E. PE: Manufactured, reusable, tapered, cup shaped, smooth outer surface, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS AND FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners. Use only for piping with a fitting or sleeve protruding from wall.

- B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- E. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.07 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than one type is specified for application, selection is installer's option, but provide one selection for each product category.
- B. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.
- C. Equipment Nameplates: Metal nameplate with operational data engraved or stamped; permanently fastened to equipment; furnished and factory-installed by original equipment manufacturer.
 - 1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible location.
- D. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, permanent adhesive, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl, complying with ASME A13.1.
 - 1. Nomenclature: Heating Water Supply, Heating Water Return, Chilled Water Supply, Chilled Water Return, Natural Gas, etc. as required per service. Match name to the name given on Drawings (full names, not abbreviations).
 - 2. Color: Per ASME A13.1 Standard per service, unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Flow Direction: Indicate flow direction via arrows on each label.
 - 4. Pipe Size: Indicate nominal pipe size, in inches, on each label.
 - 5. Example: ←2" CHILLED WATER RETURN←
- E. Plastic Duct Markers: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, laminated plastic. Comply with the following color code:
 - 1. Green: Cold air.
 - 2. Yellow: Hot air.
 - 3. Yellow/Green or Green: Supply air.
 - 4. Blue: Exhaust, outside, return, and mixed air.
 - 5. For hazardous exhausts, use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
 - 6. Nomenclature: Include direction of airflow and duct service.
 - 7. Example: ←RETURN AIR←
- F. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Fabricate in sizes required for message.

2. Engraved with engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with wording to match equipment identification.
3. Punch for mechanical fastening.
4. Thickness: 1/16-inch (1.6 mm), for units up to 20 sq. in. (130 sq. cm) or 8 inches (200 mm) long; 1/8-inch (3.2 mm) for larger units.
5. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.

G. Valve Tags:

1. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.
 - a. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch (1.0-mm) minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - b. Fasteners: Brass or stainless steel link chain.
2. Letter and Background Color: Silver background with black characters. As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
3. Printed Nomenclature: Piping system abbreviation and sequenced number; e.g., CWS-23 for chilled water supply valve #23; HWR-12 for hot water return valve #12.
4. Valve Schedules: Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data. For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

H. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification, with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, lettering, and wording indicated for proper identification and operation/maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

1. Multiple Systems: If multiple systems of same generic name are indicated, provide identification that indicates individual system number and service such as "Boiler No. 3," "Air Supply No. 1H," or "Standpipe F12."

2.08 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. For all painting and finishing work required for mechanical installations, as described in Part 3 of this Section and/or on the Drawings, refer to Division 09 Sections for specification of paint and finishing materials, whose requirements apply to the work of Division 23 as if fully reproduced herein.
- B. Master Painters Institute, Inc. (MPI) Standards: Provide paint and paint products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- C. Material Compatibility: Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- D. Colors: As directed by Owner's representative. Each pipe shall be painted a designated color according to service.

- E. Furnish 5 percent extra paint, but not less than 1 gallon of each material and color applied, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- F. Mechanical Room Floor Paint: Sherwin Williams ArmorSeal 8100 (D70W8161) water-based epoxy in Satin finish and Shark Grip additive for slip resistance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL MECHANICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
- B. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
- C. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
- D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
- E. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
- F. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install piping as described below, unless piping Sections specify otherwise. Individual Division 23 piping Sections specify unique piping installation requirements.
- B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- D. Install piping at indicated slope, and free of sags and bends.
- E. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch (25-mm) clearance around insulation.

- F. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, arranged and spaced to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. Install couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route piping to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

3.03 PIPING JOINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Piping Joint Construction: Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping specification Sections.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Note internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
 - 2. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads, unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 3. Align threads at point of assembly.
 - 4. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, "Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe," using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Apply one coat of self-priming, rust-inhibitor paint around the entire circumference of each welded pipe joint; regardless of whether or not the piping is specified to be painted. Paint may be brush-applied, roller-applied, or spray-applied at contractor's option.
- H. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as

possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.

- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: ASTM D2235 and ASTM D2661.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: ASTM D2846 and ASTM F493.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: ASTM D2672.
 - 5. PVC Non-pressure Piping: ASTM D2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Non-pressure Transition Fittings: Procedure and solvent cement according to ASTM D3138.
- J. Piping Connections: Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install unions, in piping 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller at final connection to each piece of equipment with 2-inch NPS (DN50) or smaller threaded pipe connection.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping 2½-inch NPS (DN65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment with flanged pipe connection.
 - 3. Install dielectric flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Valve Caps: Any valve that represents a termination or the end of a run (e.g., blowdown or drain valve, hose-end valve, etc.) shall be fitted with a permanent but removable cap, plug, or blind flange matching the valve construction, to minimize risk in the event the valve is accidentally opened under pressure.

3.04 PIPE-PENETRATION INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Except as noted otherwise, install escutcheons for both insulated and bare piping in the following cases:
 - 1. New piping of penetrations of newly-constructed walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 2. New piping penetrations of existing walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 3. Existing piping which penetrates newly-constructed walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons are not required in the following cases. Note that some form of closure of the annular or overcut opening (for reasons of acoustics, fire/smoke, sight, etc.) may still be required by other provisions of these documents.
 - 1. Existing piping which penetrates existing walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 2. Wall penetrations in an unfinished cavity above a finished ceiling.
 - 3. Penetrations of a wall or partition dividing one unfinished space from another unfinished space, such as service spaces, storage rooms, and equipment rooms.
- C. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening. Use one-piece type for new piping and split-plate type for existing piping as specified in Part 2 of this section.
- D. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of unfinished floors in service spaces and equipment rooms. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening. Use one-piece floor-plate type for new piping and split-casting floor-plate type for existing piping as specified in Part 2 of this section.

- E. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
- G. Fire-Resistance Rated, Cast-in-Place Sleeve Installation: Select sleeve size based on size and type of pipe and thickness of the floor. Position and secure sleeve to concrete form using nails or staples. Place concrete and finish even with top of sleeve. Install in complete and strict accordance with manufacturer's UL-listed installation instructions.
- H. Build sleeves into new walls and slabs as work progresses.
- I. Install sleeves large enough to provide ¼-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than 6-inch NPS (DN150).
 - 2. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for flashing.
 - 3. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with non-shrink, non-metallic grout.
- J. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using elastomeric joint sealants. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials. Use Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, neutral-curing silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and modular sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter and larger.
 - 3. Assemble and install modular sleeve seals according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tighten bolts that cause rubber-sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- L. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by PE removable sleeves.
- N. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestopping materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

3.05 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected. Refer to equipment specifications in Division 23 and Division 26 for rough-in requirements.

- B. Install equipment to provide maximum possible headroom, if mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to Architect.
- D. Positive attachment and anchorage of all equipment to the structure or floor is required. Do not rely on friction or gravity as a means of attachment.
- E. Support for Suspended Equipment

3.06 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow. Use plastic markers, with application systems.
 - 1. Install on insulation segment if required for hot, uninsulated piping.
 - 2. Install directional arrows around the pipe on both ends of pipe identification label, overlapping label slightly to help secure label to pipe.
 - 3. If directional arrows are not applicable, install adhesive tape matching pipe or insulation color on both ends to help secure pipe identification label.
- B. Locate pipe markers as follows if piping is exposed in finished spaces, machine rooms, and accessible maintenance spaces, such as shafts, tunnels, plenums, and exterior non-concealed locations:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, if flow pattern is not obvious.
 - 3. Near locations where pipes pass through walls, floors, ceilings, or enter non-accessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum of 50-foot (15-m) intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.5 m) in congested areas of piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.
- C. Install continuous plastic underground warning tapes during back filling of trenches for underground piping. Locate 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly over piping. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for warning-tape materials and devices and their installation.
- D. Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign on or near each major item of mechanical equipment.
 - 1. Lettering Size: Minimum ¼-inch- (6.4-mm-) high lettering for name of unit if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (610 mm), ½-inch- (12.7-mm-) high lettering for distances up to 72 inches (1800 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths of size of principal lettering.

- 2. Text of Signs: Provide name of identified unit. Include text to distinguish between multiple units, inform user of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
- E. Duct Systems: Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake, and relief ducts with duct markers showing duct system service and direction of flow. In each space, if ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system, locate signs near points where ducts enter into space and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m).
- F. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices as necessary for unobstructed view in finished construction.
- G. Install valve tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture supply stops, faucets, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units.

3.07 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. For all painting and finishing work required for mechanical installations, refer to Division 09 Sections for application requirements.
- B. Painting HVAC Work: Paint the following work where exposed to view in finished or unfinished spaces: Uninsulated steel piping, pipe hangers and supports, tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes, all interior and exterior ferrous piping and appurtenances, including steel, galvanized steel, cast iron and ductile iron.
- C. In addition, paint the following:
 - 1. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having ASJ or other paintable jacket material.
 - 2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.
- D. Steel Substrates: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.
- F. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.
- G. ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings. Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50; plus topcoat of latex, interior, semi-gloss, MPI #54.
- H. Primers specified above may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

3.08 ERECTION OF SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code – Steel."

3.09 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical work as indicated on the Drawings, and as required for installation of new work shown. Coordinate with Division 26 for disconnection of power to electrically-powered equipment prior to demolition.
- B. Remove accessible work in its entirety. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces. Abandon in place embedded or buried work, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- C. Removal: Unless otherwise indicated, remove demolished pipe, duct and equipment from the Project site. Handle and dispose of in accordance with National, State, and Local regulations.
 - 1. Relocation: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational all work indicated for relocation.
 - 2. Salvage: Remove and deliver to Owner all work indicated for salvage.
- D. Refer to Division 01 Sections "Selective Demolition" and/or "Selective Structure Demolition" for additional requirements.
- E. For selective demolition of any appliance or piece of equipment containing a CFC, HCFC, or HFC refrigerant: Prior to demolition, refrigerant shall be evacuated and captured in full compliance with the Clean Air Act; using only technicians with the proper refrigerant license as according to law, stored in approved containers, and shipped to a licensed refrigerant recycling facility all as required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

3.010 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay. Perform cutting and patching in accordance with the following:
- B. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
- C. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:
 - 1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective Work.
 - 3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
- D. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, pumps, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new Work.

- E. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- F. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- G. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- H. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent installations.
- I. Repair any building insulation or building fireproofing materials, whether new or existing, that are removed or scraped away in order to make a mechanical installation, so as to maintain an equivalent insulation or fire rating as existed without said mechanical installation.
- J. Refer to Division 01 Sections "Execution" and/or "Cutting and Patching" for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for ductwork, equipment, piping, appliance breechings and other installations, including the following:
 - 1. Insulation Materials: Flexible elastomeric, mineral fiber.
 - 2. Insulating cements, adhesives, mastics, and sealants.
 - 3. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 4. Field-applied jackets.
 - 5. Tapes and securements.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 230100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 230500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. SSL: Self-sealing lap.
- D. Thermal Resistivity: "R-values" represent the reciprocal of thermal conductivity (k-value). Thermal conductivity is the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1-inch thick. Thermal resistivities are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between two exposed faces required to cause one BTU to flow through one square foot of material, in one hour, at a given mean temperature.
- E. VOC: Volatile Organic Compound as defined by LEED v4 Credit EQc2.
- F. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.
- G. Exposed Installations: Exposed to view. Examples include finished occupied spaces without ceilings, mechanical equipment rooms, courtyards and rooftop locations.
- H. Concealed Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings or within duct shafts.

- I. Conditioned Space: Spaces that are served by both a mechanical heating and mechanical cooling system are conditioned spaces. Heating-only spaces are not conditioned spaces. The space above a ceiling is considered conditioned space if the space directly below that ceiling is conditioned space. A vertical shaft is considered conditioned space if the spaces on all sides surrounding the shaft are conditioned spaces.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) for each adhesive, mastic, sealant, and cement furnished.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Exception: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less; is acceptable for insulation not installed in an air-handling duct, plenum, space above ceilings if used as a return air plenum, or air-handling equipment rooms if used as a return/exhaust/relief air plenum, or any other air-handling situation.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.08 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
1. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP/Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock® Seam-Seal.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
 2. Mineral Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning.
 3. Insulating Cements: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company.
 4. Sealants, Adhesives and Mastics: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
 - a. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. (Childers and/or Foster brands)
 - b. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation.
 5. Field-Applied Jackets: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
 - a. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - c. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - d. Polyguard Products, Inc.
 - e. Proto PVC Corporation.
 - f. RPR Products, Inc.
 - g. Speedline Corporation.
 6. Tapes: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corp.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Polyguard Products, Inc.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 7. Bands and Wire: Same as insulation manufacturer, or

- a. ACS Industries, Inc.
 - b. C & F Wire.
 - c. Childers Products.
 - d. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - e. RPR Products, Inc.
8. Insulation Pins and Hangers: Same as insulation manufacturer, or
- a. AGM Industries, Inc.
 - b. GEMCO.
 - c. Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - d. Nelson Stud Welding.

2.02 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Schedule in Part 4 for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Restrictions: Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C871. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.
- D. Adhesives shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.28 average maximum at 75°F mean temperature using test method ASTM C177 or C518.
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeability: Maximum 0.1 perm-inch using test method ASTM E96 Procedure A.
 - 3. Water Absorption: Maximum 0.2% by volume using test method ASTM C209.
 - 4. Product shall pass mold growth, fungi resistance, and bacterial resistance tests per UL 181, ASTM G21, G22, and C1338.
 - 5. Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I; VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied jacket.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 average maximum at 75°F mean temperature.
 - 2. Density: 1.5 lb/cf (24-kg/cu. m) minimum.
 - 3. Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.03 CEMENTS AND MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates. Comply with ASTM C755-19 *Standard Practice for Selection of Water Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation* Table 2, for the selection of vapor retarder systems.

- B. Insulating Cements: Select one or more of the following at contractor's option.
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.
 - 2. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.
 - 3. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below-ambient services, for applications on seams, punctures, penetrations, and terminations of vapor retarder membranes. Equal to Foster 30-80 or Childers CP-35 or Vimasco 749.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance, Piping and Equipment: ASTM E96-16, Procedure A (desiccant method), 0.15 perms.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance, HVAC Ducts: ASTM E96-16, Procedure A (desiccant method), 1.0 perms.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: -20 to +180°F (-29 to +82°C).
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services. Equal to Foster 46-50 or Childers CP-10/11 or Vimasco WC-5.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: -20 to +200°F (-29 to +93°C).
 - 3. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.04 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants: Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. Service Temperature Range: -100 to +200°F (-73 to +94°C).
 - 2. Color: White, tan, or gray.
 - 3. VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants: Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. Service Temperature Range: -40 to +250°F (-40 to +121°C).
 - 2. Color: Aluminum.
 - 3. VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants: Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. Service Temperature Range: -40 to +250°F (-40 to +121°C).
 - 2. Color: White.
 - 3. VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.05 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness 30 mils (0.8 mm); roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
 - 1. Adhesive: Compatible with PVC, as recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: White.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - 4. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
 - 5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

2.06 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136 and UL listed.
 - 1. Width: 3-inches (75 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136 and UL listed.
 - 1. Width: 3-inches (75 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2-inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.
 - 1. Width: 2-inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.07 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240, Type 304; 0.015-inch (0.38 mm) thick, ½-inch (13 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020-inch (0.51 mm) thick, ½-inch (13 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1½-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Baseplate shall be perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2-inches (50 mm) square. Spindle shall be copper, aluminum, or stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch (2.6-mm) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated. Adhesive shall be as recommended by hanger manufacturer; with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover; and baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Baseplate shall be galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2-inches (50 mm) square. Spindle shall be copper, aluminum, or stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch (0.41-mm) thick, aluminum or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1½-inches (38 mm) in diameter. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- H. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- I. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- J. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4-inches (100 mm) o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1½-inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2-inches (50 mm) o.c.
 4. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 5. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4-inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- N. At the following locations, omit jacket and provide a separate cutaway removable segment of insulation clearly labeled "Access." For below-ambient services, provide a design that allows access but maintains vapor barrier.
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations:
1. Install pipe insulation continuously through pipe penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 2. Install duct insulation continuously through duct penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions, for cases where no fire or smoke damper is required.
 3. Terminate duct insulation at fire or smoke damper sleeves for cases where fire or smoke dampers are used, but overlap duct insulation at least 2-inches (50 mm) onto sleeve.
 4. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. See Part 4 Insulation Schedules for specific requirements.
- B. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- C. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with tape or bands and tighten without deforming insulation materials. If furnished in half sections, orient longitudinal joints at 3 and 9 o'clock positions on the pipe.
 - 2. All insulation shall be tightly butted and free of voids and gaps at all joints.
 - 3. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6-inches (150 mm) o.c.
 - 5. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant. Vapor barrier must be continuous.
- D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges or Mechanical Couplings:
 - 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange or mechanical coupling (such as grooved pipe couplings, if applicable).
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange/coupling and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation, not to exceed 1½-inch (38-mm) thickness.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange/coupling insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1-inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- E. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
 - 3. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
- F. Insulation Installation on Valves, Strainers, Unions, and Specials:
 - 1. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation over valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 5. Insulate unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 6. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
- G. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2-inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.
- H. Special Requirements for Flexible Elastomeric Insulation Installation: Seal all transverse seams, longitudinal seams, end joints, and section joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- 3.06 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION
- A. See Part 4 Insulation Schedules for specific requirements.
 - B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of

tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12-inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.01 INSULATION SCHEDULES

- A. Furnish and install duct, equipment, and piping insulation as specified above and in accordance with the schedules below. All insulation thicknesses and pipe sizes in the following tables are given in nominal inches. Where more than one type of allowable material or more than one type of field jacket is listed, the choice is contractor's option.
- B. Hot Surfaces: For piping, ductwork, and equipment services denoted as 105°F or greater, all piping surfaces including but not limited to pipe, duct, flanges, fittings, valves of every kind, pumps, dampers, strainers, unions, steam traps, and other appurtenances shall be insulated to avoid potential for personnel injury via contact with hot surface.
- C. Cold Surfaces: For piping, ductwork, and equipment surfaces operating below surrounding ambient temperature, all surfaces including but not limited to pipe, duct, flanges, fittings, valves of every kind, pumps, dampers, strainers, unions, and other appurtenances shall be insulated and shall include uninterrupted vapor barrier to avoid potential condensation.

230700 - 13

SECTION 230900 – HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems.
- C. Devices, sensors, and components shall be wired and powered equipment. No wireless devices with battery power allowed, unless specifically noted.
- D. The building temperature control system shall be direct digital control with all electric and electronic systems, communication, and devices.
- E. An Ethernet-based user interface shall permit interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.
- F. The temperature control system requirements are defined throughout the Contract Drawings and Specifications, including but not limited to this Section, control schedules and diagrams on the Drawings, and references in the other specification sections. The party responsible for performance of the work of this Section shall review the Documents thoroughly to determine system requirements. Any temperature control system requirement called for in one location in the Contract Drawings and Specifications shall be considered a part of this Section as if fully repeated herein.
- G. The temperature control system shall be based on a universal open protocol providing true open communication, interpretability, and integration of building subsystems. Refer to "References" subsection of this Section for examples of acceptable open protocols.
- H. In addition to the above, the control system shall interface with the following:
 - 1. Fire alarm system specified in Division 28.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 230100 "Basic Mechanical Requirements," and Section 230500 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.
- C. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for automatic control dampers, smoke and fire/smoke dampers mounted in HVAC systems and equipment.
2. All Division 23 Sections for coordination of HVAC equipment and systems to be controlled by the building temperature control system.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Refer to Division 01, and Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for additional definitions beyond those identified here.
1. BAS: Building Automation System; i.e., the system provided herein.
 2. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
 3. DZR Brass: Dezincification-resistant brass alloy containing not more than 15% zinc by weight.
 4. HART: Highway addressable remote transducer protocol is the global standard for sending and receiving digital information across analog wires between smart devices and control or monitoring systems through bi-directional communication that provides data access between intelligent field instruments and host systems. A host can be any software application from technician's hand-held device or laptop to a control, asset management, safety, or other system using any control platform.
 5. I/O: Input/output.
 6. IP: Internet Protocol.
 7. JACE: Java Application Control Engine.
 8. LAN: Local area network.
 9. LCD: Liquid crystal display.
 10. mA: Milli-ampere.
 11. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing.
 12. PC: Personal computer.
 13. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
 14. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.
 15. VAC: Volts, alternating current.
 16. VDC: Volts, direct current.

1.04 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
1. Point-and-Click Graphics: All graphics shall depict realistic representations of floor plans, equipment layouts, and locations. All monitored and controlled points shall be included in the graphics. Graphics shall allow navigation through selection of equipment, or by navigating through floor plans.
 2. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
 3. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.

4. Graphics Time Lapse: Full graphics page for analyzing and troubleshoot systems up to 24 hours of past operation.
 5. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
 6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
 7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
 8. Energy Dashboard and Reports: Energy dashboard that identifies abnormal energy usage per meter, real-time views of energy usage, year-over-year energy cost and other energy analyst tools. The dashboard shall be able to be modified by an operator. Also, can export reports with trends and graphics.
- B. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
1. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1°F (0.5°C).
 2. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1°F (0.5°C).
 3. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 4. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
 5. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg (2.5 Pa).
 6. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg (25 Pa).
 7. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
- C. The successful Contractor shall provide a BAS system board or other hardware (if required) and the required software to Engineer so that internet connection may be made between the project and Engineer's office during the Warranty period. The intent is to allow the Engineer lowest level Operator access during system installation, startup and demonstration. This shall be made available to the Engineer as soon as internet connection is available. The party responsible for performance of this Section is responsible for requesting connection and coordinating its installation.

1.05 CONNECTIVITY

- A. Controls associated with this project shall be connected to an existing facility building temperature control system, Schneider Electric (C&C Group). It is essential that all components of the new controls system and any associated hardware for all systems specified interface seamlessly and are fully compatible with the existing BAS. New wiring, transmission systems, control panels, etc. shall not create interference or incompatibility with the existing system's circuitry and devices.
- B. The field controllers shall connect via dedicated IP network, owner provide VLAN or 485- MSPT bus.

1.06 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

- A. An Input/Output Point Summary Matrix, Control Diagrams, and a written Sequence of Operation for each system appears on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Provide anti-short cycle delays, minimum on/off times, dead-bands, and software interlocks for each control point as customary or appropriate, whether or not mentioned specifically in the Sequences of Operation.
- C. For every item of equipment controlled, provide customary and appropriate staging, sequencing and scheduling controls; including night setup/setback, Optimal Start Heating, Optimal Start Cooling, Occupied/Unoccupied states, alarming, and trend-logging.
- D. Airside Control Sequences: Control diagrams, control point lists, and sequences of operation are found on the Drawings. In the case of air-handling units and VAV air terminal units, points list, schematic diagrams, and sequences of operation shall be in complete and strict compliance with ASHRAE Guideline 36-2018 *High Performance Sequences of Operation for HVAC Systems*.
 - 1. Air terminal units with reheat coils shall be controlled via dual-maximum sequence as detailed on the drawings or specified in Guideline 36.
 - 2. Air-handling unit static pressure reset shall be accomplished via trim-and-respond logic as detailed on the drawings or specified in Guideline 36.
 - 3. Air-handling unit supply air temperature reset shall be accomplished via trim-and-respond logic as detailed on the drawings or specified in Guideline 36.
 - 4. All air-side economizers shall be based on a fixed dry-bulb switchover point.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 - 2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
 - 3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 - 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.

5. Written description of sequence of operation.
 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
 8. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 9. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
 10. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
 11. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
 12. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 13. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 14. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 15. Points list.
- C. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135-2016, is BTL-Certified, and carries the BTL logo.
- D. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
- E. Programming Software: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- F. Graphical User Interface: Submit an indexed list of screens and a flowchart representing hierarchical structure of menu navigation options.
- G. Qualification Data: For installer, showing certification of manufacturer's completed training, hours of instruction, and course outlines.
- H. Field quality-control test reports.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.

4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project; and who has an established working relationship with the manufacturer of not less than three years.
- B. Startup Personnel Qualifications: Engage specially-trained personnel in direct employ of manufacturer of primary temperature control system.
- C. Programmer Personnel Qualifications: Engage specially-trained personnel in direct employ of manufacturer of primary temperature control system; whose primary office location is not more than 250 driving miles from the project site.
- D. All Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. BACnet Compliance: Comply with ASHRAE Standard 135-2016 for DDC system components and at all layers of system architecture. Each DDC system component shall be BTL-Certified and shall carry the BTL logo. All devices that control and/or monitor equipment shall support BACnet intrinsic reporting; and all devices that meet the B-ASC device profile requirements shall support BACnet intrinsic reporting.

1.09 REFERENCED STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2016: *BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks*, Atlanta, Georgia: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, 2016, including BACnet Secure addendum.
- B. Energy Compliance: ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2016 *Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings*.
- C. Air Terminal Unit Controls: Test and rate air terminal unit controls in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 195-2013 *Method of Test for Rating Air Terminal Unit Controls*. This standard specifies instrumentation, facilities, test installation methods, and procedures for determining the accuracy and stability of airflow control systems for pressure independent terminal units at various airflow setpoints for variable-air-volume and constant-volume air-moving systems.
- D. ASHRAE Guideline 36-2018 *High Performance Sequences of Operation for HVAC Systems*, Atlanta, Georgia: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, 2018.

1.010 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.011 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Sections regarding Electrical Power Monitoring and Control to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Sections regarding Motor-Control Centers to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

1.012 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents. In addition, warrant all work as follows.
- B. Labor and materials for the control system specified shall be warranted free from defects for a period of 12 months after final completion and acceptance. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to the Owner. The contractor shall respond to the Owner's request for warranty service within 24 hours during normal business hours.
- C. All work shall have a single warranty date, even when the Owner has received beneficial use due to an early system start-up. If the work specified is split into multiple contracts or a multi-phase contract, then each contract or phase shall have a separate warranty start date and period.
- D. Exception: The contractor shall not be required to warrant reused devices, except for those that have been rebuilt and/or repaired. The contractor shall warrant all installation labor and materials, however, and shall demonstrate that all reused devices are in operable condition at the time of engineer's acceptance.

1.013 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

- A. Ownership of Proprietary Material: All project-developed software and documentation shall become the property of the Owner, including but not limited to project graphic images, record drawings, project database, project-specific application programming code, and all documentation.
- B. Licenses: All licenses associated with the control systems and its components will be for a duration of five (5) years and begin the same time as the final phase warrantee. After this period the Owner will be responsible for yearly licenses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DDC temperature control system (software, controller software, custom application programming language, Building Controllers, Custom Application Controllers, Application Specific Controllers, and overall system architecture) by the following system manufacturers:
 - 1. Existing BAS: Schneider Electric (Andover, I/A, and TAC brands).
- B. Other products specified herein (e.g., sensors, valves, dampers, and actuators) need not be manufactured by the above manufacturers, but they shall be fully integrated into the DDC temperature control system and warranted as if they were products of the above manufacturers.

2.02 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. System Backbone: An existing server and a universal software infrastructure shall allow building controls integrators, HVAC and mechanical contractors to build custom web-enabled applications for accessing, automating and controlling smart devices real-time via local network or over the Internet. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide an enterprise-level server with open communication protocol and with architecture by one of the manufacturers listed beneath the manufacturer heading above.
- B. System software shall be based on a server/thin-client architecture, designed around the open standards of web technology. The control system server shall be accessed using a Web browser over the control system network, the owner's local area network, and remotely over the Internet through the owner's LAN).
- C. The intent of the thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to the control system via a Web browser. No special software other than a Web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends, configure trends, configure points and controllers, or to edit programming.
- D. Performance Monitoring. The BAS will provide the specified performance monitoring functionality, including required monitoring points and performance metrics, improved through system accuracy, data acquisition and data management capabilities, and required graphical and data displays.
- E. Event Response. The BAS will provide the specified operational changes based on event response from the energy service provider.
- F. Diagnostic Terminal Unit: Portable notebook-style, PC-based microcomputer terminal capable of accessing system data by connecting to system network with minimum configuration as follows:
 - 1. System: Provide with at least one integrated USB 2.0 port, one integrated USB 3.0 port, one HDMI port, and integrated Intel Pro 10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet network interface card.
 - 2. Processor: Intel Pentium i7, 1.8 GHz.
 - 3. Random-Access Memory: 8 GB or higher.
 - 4. Monitor: 17 inches (432 mm), minimum 1024 x 768 pixels.

5. Keyboard: QWERTY 105 keys in ergonomic shape.
 6. Hard-Disk Drive: 1 TB minimum.
 7. Pointing Device: Touch pad or another internal device.
 8. Carrying case.
- G. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
 3. Standard Application Programs:
 - a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, anti-short cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 - b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air temperature reset, and economizer switchover.
 - c. Maintenance management.
 - d. Units of Measure: Inch-pound.
 4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 5. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135-2016 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- H. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory
- I. ; and backup power source.
1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.

3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 4. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135-2016 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- J. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA).
 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- K. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- L. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.03 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.
 2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform

scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.

3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135-2016. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.
4. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120°F (0 to 50°C).
5. Enclosure: Waterproof rated for operation at 40 to 150°F (5 to 65°C).

2.04 INSTRUMENTATION ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Instruments shall operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.
- B. If instrument alone cannot meet requirement, install instrument in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, filtered, and ventilated as required by instrument and application.
- C. Instruments and accessories shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Instruments not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Instrument's installed location shall dictate following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
 1. Outdoors, Protected: Type 3.
 2. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X.
 3. Indoors, Heated: Type 2.
 4. Indoors, Heated and Air Conditioned: Type 1.
 5. Chiller and Boiler Rooms: Type 12.
 6. Air-Moving Equipment Rooms: Type 2.
 7. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4.
 8. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 2.
 9. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4.
 10. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.
- D. Test and inspect assembled instruments, as indicated by instrument requirements. Affix standards organization's certification and label.

2.05 THERMOSTATS

- A. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
 - a. Match the existing thermostats with the ones provided in the A-Wing project.

2.06 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics. Operators shall close valves against pump shutoff head.
 - 2. Sizing: 5-psig (35-kPa) maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
- B. Terminal Unit Control (Ball) Valves 2-inch (NPS 50) and Smaller: Two- or three-port as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, union and threaded ends.
 - 1. Body: DZR-brass or ASTM B584 bronze.
 - 2. Ball: Stainless Steel per AISI 304.
 - 3. Stem: Stainless Steel per AISI 304.
 - 4. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig (862 kPa) and 250°F (121°C) operating conditions.
 - 5. Sizing: 5-psig (35-kPa) maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
 - 6. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
 - 7. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type. Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 - a. Operators (2 Position): Synchronous motor with enclosed gear train, dual-return springs, and valve-position indicator. Valves spring return to normal position for temperature protection.
 - b. Operators (Modulating): Self-contained, linear motor, actuator with 60-second full travel, with transformer and single-throw, double-pole contacts.

2.07 ACTUATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Damper and Large-Valve actuators by Belimo Aircontrols USA, Inc. or approved equal.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - 1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 - 2. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: Size for running torque calculated based on 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. (86.8 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - 3. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: Size for running torque calculated based on 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. (62 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - 4. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: Size for running torque calculated based on 4 inch-lb/sq. ft (49.6 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.

5. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: Size for running torque calculated based on 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. (37.2 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
6. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg (500 to 750 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm (5 to 13 m/s): Increase running torque by multiplier of 1.5.
7. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg (750 to 1000 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm (13 to 15 m/s): Increase running torque by multiplier of 2.0.
8. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle. Single bolt or set-screw type fasteners are not acceptable.
9. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
10. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
11. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 or 120-Volt AC.
12. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-Volt AC or 8 W at 24-Volt DC.
13. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-Volt DC or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-Volt DC position feedback signal.
14. Temperature Rating: Minus 22° to plus 122°F (Minus 30° to plus 50°C).
15. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22° to plus 250°F (Minus 30° to plus 121°C).
16. Stroke Time: Not more than 120 seconds over full range.
17. External Direction-of-Rotation Switch.

2.08 POWER SUPPLY AND WIRING

- A. The work of this section shall include providing all necessary temperature control power wiring except as otherwise described herein.
- B. Dedicated 20-amp / 120-volt AC circuits are available at Panels indicated on E-series Drawings. From that point, the party responsible for performance of this Section shall furnish, install, and connect all required power supply to all electric-powered control components. Furnish, install, and connect transformers as required to serve lower voltage and/or DC components. Perform field electrical work in complete and strict accordance with Division 26 requirements and the National Electric Code.
- C. Where current-sensing relays are specified or scheduled, the Division 26 installer will provide either a junction box in the power wiring between motor and starter, or space for same within the motor starter.
- D. The work of this section includes installing the current-sensing relay, connecting the power wiring leads to same, and providing all control wiring.
- E. All power wiring necessary for temperature controls operation not excluded above is the work of this Section.
- F. Motor Control Relays: Square D 8501K relays or approved equal. Multi-pole switching applications at 120 volts; industry-standard wiring and pin arrangements; 15 A rated; DPDT; line-voltage throughput; AC or DC signal as compatible with temperature control signal. Provide where indicated via Equipment Data Schedule on the Drawings.

2.09 ELECTRONIC CABLE

- A. Single-Conductor Coaxial: 50-ohm characteristic impedance, cellular polyethylene core, 97 percent coverage, bare copper-braid shield, PVC jacket; complying with MIL-C-17, Type RG-58/U.
- B. Twin Lead: Bare copper-covered steel; 2-conductor parallel; 300-ohm characteristic impedance; polyethylene insulation and web between conductors; cellular polyethylene oval jacket.
- C. Multi-conductor Cable: Quantity of conductors indicated; No. 18 AWG tinned-copper conductors; color-coded, low-loss PVC insulation; aluminum/Mylar shield; No. 22 AWG tinned-copper drain wire; PVC jacket.
- D. Twisted Pair: Quantity of twisted pairs indicated; No. 22 AWG tinned-copper conductors; color-coded, PVC insulation; overall aluminum/polyester shield; No. 22 AWG tinned-copper drain wire; PVC jacket.

2.010 OPTICAL FIBER CABLES AND CONNECTORS

- A. Cables: Factory-fabricated, single-channel, low-loss, glass-type, optical fiber, multimode, graded-index cables.
- B. Construction: Single fiber with a 50-micron core diameter and a 125-micron cladding diameter, 250-micron outside-jacket diameter.
- C. Ratings: 4.0-dB/850-nm maximum attenuation, 400-MHZ/km minimum bandwidth, 0.2 nominal numerical aperture.
- D. Physical Characteristics: 7.5-kg/km, 500-N maximum installation load, 150-N maximum operational load, 30-mm minimum-bending radius.
- E. Operating Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 70 C.
- F. Optical Fiber Connectors: Stainless steel optical fiber cable connectors, capable of terminating optical fiber glass cables, with diameters ranging from 125 to 1000 microns. Fabricate connectors with optical fiber, self-centering, axial alignment mechanisms. Select resilient tip SMA-type connectors with quick-connect features and with insertion loss of not greater than 1.0 dB.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Examine roughing-in for instruments to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and server.
- B. Install software in control units and server. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- C. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- D. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches (1220 mm) above the floor. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- E. Install guards on thermostats in entrances, public areas, and other locations as indicated.
- F. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- G. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- H. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- I. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components.
- J. Install instrument wells, valves, flow meters, and other accessories.
 - 1. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
 - 2. Install flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
 - 4. Mount local display modules associated with meters on nearby wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support local display modules.
 - 5. Provide local interconnecting wiring from flowmeter elements to local display modules in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the requirements of this Section.
 - 6. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.
- K. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- L. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement, sway, or a break in attachment.
- M. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, wall openings, and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- N. Fastening Hardware:

1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening nuts.
 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by using excessive force or oversized wrenches.
 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- O. Install products in locations that are accessible and that permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.03 GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE

- A. Update the existing graphical user interface to include equipment controls added in the project.

3.04 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section Sections. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section Sections.
1. Power, signal, and control wiring for cooling-only Air Terminal Units and/or Air Terminal Units with hydronic heating coils is the work of this section.
 2. Power wiring for fan-powered Air Terminal Units and/or Air Terminal Units with electric heating coils is the work of Division 26. Field-installed controls specified herein shall be installed and connected as the work of this section.
- B. Conceal wire/cable and/or wire/cable raceway, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
- C. All line-voltage wiring (greater than 24 Volts) shall be installed in raceway regardless of location or height.
- D. All 24-Volt (and less) power, signal, and control wiring located above ceilings shall be installed in raceway or shall be plenum-rated cable meeting a 25/50 flame/smoke spread rating conforming to UL 910.
1. Do not install low-voltage wiring in the same raceway as line-voltage wiring.
 2. Where plenum cables are used without raceway, support from structural members; do not support from ductwork, other electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension system.
- E. All power, signal, and control wiring located below ceilings, below the ceiling plane, or within walls shall be installed in raceway.
- F. All power, signal, and control wiring in mechanical rooms and other rooms without finished ceilings shall be installed in raceway regardless of height.
- G. Control wiring shall not be installed in the same conduit or raceway with power conductors. Where signal or control wiring is required (above) to be routed in raceway, provide a raceway separate from any raceway containing power wiring.

- H. Bundle and harness multi-conductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
- I. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Neatly tie and support conductors at 10-feet (3 m) intervals.
- J. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
- K. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Test calibration of controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
 - 4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 - 5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 - 6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 - 7. Test software and hardware interlocks.
- C. DDC Verification:
 - 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
 - 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
 - 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
 - 4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
 - 5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
 - 6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
 - 7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
 - 8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
 - 9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.

10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gauges are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
11. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
12. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
13. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
14. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.06 CALIBRATION AND ADJUSTING

- A. Check instruments for proper installation with respect to direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that impact performance. Check out installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- B. Calibrate instruments. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
- C. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
- D. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 1. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 2. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 3. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 4. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 5. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
- E. Flow: Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
- F. Pressure: Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
- G. Temperature: Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
- H. Pumps Controlled by a Variable Frequency Drive: Set the minimum allowable speed to be 20 Hertz, or as recommended by the respective pump manufacturer, whichever is higher.
- I. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- J. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.

- K. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
- L. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
- M. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- N. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Sections.
 - 1. Provide a total of 16 hours of onsite training at a minimum of two sessions. The sessions shall have a minimum separation of one month.
 - 2. Provide 40 hours of offsite classroom training for two people.
- B. Perform field functional testing of the economizer for each air-handling unit, and complete Form NRCA-MCH-05-A NA7.5.4 *Air Economizer Controls Acceptance*. Submit the Certificate of Acceptance.
- C. Digitally record training and provide the video file in MP4 format to the Owner. Coordinate training videos with operation and maintenance manuals and classroom instruction for use by the Owner in operating, maintaining, and troubleshooting. The Owner shall have the right to make additional copies of the training video for internal use without paying royalties.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg (minus 500 to plus 2500 Pa). Metal ducts include the following:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Sheet metal materials.
 - 3. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 4. Hangers and supports.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 23 01 00 “Basic Mechanical Requirements,” and Section 230500 “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods” all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.
- C. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 07 Sections “Penetration Firestopping” for fire-resistant sealants for use around duct penetrations and fire-damper installations in fire-rated floors, partitions, and walls.
 - 2. Division 08 Section “Access Doors and Frames” for wall- and ceiling-mounted access doors and for access to concealed ducts.
 - 3. Division 23 Section “Mechanical Insulation.”
 - 4. Division 23 Section “Duct Accessories” for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
 - 5. Division 23 Section “HVAC Instrumentation and Controls” for automatic control dampers and actuators.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Thermal Conductivity and Apparent Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): As defined in ASTM C168.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by the design professional. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

- B. Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in Part 3 of this Section.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2016.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 2. Manufactured ductwork and duct fittings (if applicable).
 - 3. MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) for each adhesive and sealant furnished.
 - 4. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 - 5. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
 - 6. Reinforcement details and spacing.
 - 7. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with Division 23 Section “Basic Mechanical Requirements” for Coordination Drawings. Include reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components and ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 3. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
 - 4. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 - 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 6. Ceiling- and wall-mounting access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
 - 7. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 - 8. Ceiling-mounting items and/or items penetrating finished ceiling, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- C. Welding certificates: Copies of certificates indicating welding procedures and personnel, to comply with requirements in “Quality Assurance” below.
- D. Field quality-control test reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- E. Record Drawings: Indicate actual routing, fitting details, reinforcement, support, and installed accessories and devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, “Structural Welding Code – Steel,” for hangers and supports.

2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code – Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A-2018 *Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*.
- C. AMCA Compliance: All spiral ducts shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Program seal for Air Leakage.
- D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2016, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 – "Construction and System Start-Up."
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2016, Section 6.4.4 – "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

1.07 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/SMACNA Standard 006-2006 *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*, as published by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association. 3rd ed. Chantilly, VA: SMACNA, 2005. All references to this document throughout this Section refer to this specific edition.
- B. ANSI/SMACNA Standard 016-2012 *HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual*, as published by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association. 2nd ed. Chantilly, VA: SMACNA, 2012. All references to this document throughout this Section refer to this specific edition.
- C. ACR 2006: National Air Duct Cleaners Association. *Assessment, Cleaning, & Restoration of HVAC Systems*. 4th ed. Washington, DC: NADCA, 2006. All references to this document throughout this Section refer to this specific edition.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sealant and firestopping materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle sealant and firestopping materials according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Deliver and store stainless-steel sheets with mill-applied adhesive protective paper maintained through fabrication and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Field-Applied Duct Sealant Materials:

- a. Ductmate, Inc.
 - b. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. (Childers and/or Foster brands)
 - c. Hardcast, Inc.
 - d. McGill Air Seal Corporation.
2. Optional Round Duct Coupling System:
- a. Lindab, Inc. "Spirosafe"
 - b. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - c. Spiramir Corp.
 - d. Stamped Fittings Inc. "The Edge"

2.02 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Sheet Gauge: SMACNA standards notwithstanding, no material thinner than 26-gauge is permitted for spiral-seam round duct, and no material thinner than 24-gauge is permitted for all other ducts.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653 / A653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180) or G90 (Z275).
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill-phosphatized.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36 / A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- F. Tie Rods: Comply with Articles 2.5 through 2.9, including all accompanying Tables and Figures, of the SMANCA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

2.03 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Two-Part Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with gypsum mineral compound and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal; Hardcast® Two-Part Sealing System, Uni-Cast® by McGill AirSeal Corporation, or equal.
- B. One-Part Sealing System: Flexible, adhesive sealant, fiber-reinforced, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts. Examples of acceptable products include Uni-Mastic 181 by McGill, Foster 32-19, and Childers CP-146.

- C. Water-Based Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.
- D. Formed-on Duct Connectors: Flange shop roll-formed onto edge of ductwork, with corner closures, cleats and gaskets for seal; TDC or TDF constructed per SMACNA T-25a or T-25b.
 - 1. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.
 - 2. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
 - 3. Contractor's Option: Proprietary manufactured slide-on duct connectors by Ductmate, Ward, or Nexus meeting the above requirements will be accepted wherever formed-on duct connectors are required by these specifications.

2.04 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*. Comply with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, deflection limits, and joint types and intervals, except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.
- B. All sheet metal shall be a minimum of 24-gauge thickness in any case. Use 24-gauge sheet metal where SMACNA allows thinner material.
- C. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification.
- D. Materials: Free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and discolorations.
- E. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches (480 mm) and larger and 0.0359-inch (0.9 mm) thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq. m) of unbraced panel area, unless ducts are lined.
- F. Pressure Classification: See Schedule in Part 3 of this Section.
- G. Seal Classification: See Schedule in Part 3 of this Section.
- H. Longitudinal Seams: Contractor's choice of Pittsburgh lock (SMACNA Figure 2-2 Type L-1) or Button Punch Snap Lock (SMACNA Figure 2-2 Type L-2) shall be used on all longitudinal seams. See "Seam and Joint Sealing" in Part 3 of this Section for further requirements.
- I. Duct sizes shown on plans are free area sizes.
- J. Contractor is free to alter the indicated sizes of rectangular duct to suit field conditions, provided that revised size is selected for friction loss no greater than that of indicated size. No prior approval by the Engineer is required for equal-friction duct size changes unless proposed size has an aspect ratio greater than 4 to 1.
- K. All changes of direction shall be fabricated as elbows in accordance with SMACNA Figure 4-2 except that RE-4, RE-9 and RE-10 are prohibited. RE-6 is limited to a change-of-direction angle of 45 degrees or less.

- L. Divided flow branches shall be Type 1 or Type 2 per SMACNA Figure 4-5. Type 3 divided flow branches are permitted only where expressly shown. Seek Engineer's approval of Type 3 where space and/or layout clearances prohibit Type 1 or Type 2.
- M. Branch connections shall be per SMACNA Figure 4-6, except that straight taps are not permitted on any ducts 2-inch pressure class or above. Straight-tap "spin-in" fittings are permitted on ½-inch and 1-inch pressure class ductwork only.
- N. Offsets and transitions shall be per SMACNA Figure 4-7, except that offset Type 2 (mitered) is limited to an angle of 45° or less.
- O. Fittings at obstructions shall be per SMACNA Figure 4-8, except that Figure D is not permitted. Use Figure 4-8.B in lieu of Figure 4-8.D. Seek Engineer's approval of Figure 4-8.D where space and/or layout clearances prohibit use of Figure 4-8.B.

2.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Support all ductwork in accordance with Chapter 5 of SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 2. Exception: Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- C. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod. duct hanger systems consisting of cable or wire are not acceptable; use steel angles, straps, and/or threaded rods.
 - 1. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
 - 2. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electro-galvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
 - 3. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
 - 4. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.
- D. All supporting material surfaces in direct contact with supported ductwork (or flexible duct, or duct insulation, as applicable) shall be designed to maintain a minimum of one-inch (25 mm) contact width along full length of contact.
- E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- F. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A36.
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT PRESSURE CLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:
1. Constant-volume Supply Ducts: 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 2. Variable-volume Supply Ducts upstream of VAV boxes: 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
 3. Variable-volume Supply Ducts downstream of VAV boxes: 1-inch wg (250 Pa).
 4. Return Ducts: 2-inch wg (500 Pa), positive or negative pressure as applicable.
 5. Transfer Ducts: 1/2-inch wg (125 Pa).
 6. Exhaust Ducts: 2-inch wg (500 Pa), positive or negative pressure as applicable.

3.02 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Construct and install ducts according to *SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.
- D. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12-inches (300 mm), with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- E. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- F. Install ducts with a clearance of 1-inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- G. Duct sizes shown on plans are free area sizes.
- H. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- I. Install duct accessories as required by Division 23 Section “Duct Accessories.”
- J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- K. Drawings are diagrammatic in nature. Not necessarily all fittings and offsets are shown. Provide all required fittings and offsets as required by field conditions and coordination with the work of other trades, whether specifically shown or not, for a complete and functional installation.
- L. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- M. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

- N. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1½ inches (38 mm).
- O. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section “Duct Accessories.” Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 07 Section “Penetration Firestopping.”
- P. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials throughout construction. Follow SMACNA’s “Duct Cleanliness for New Construction.” Deliver ducts with shop-applied impervious protective covering over all open ends. Maintain protective end coverings through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture. Elevate stored ducts above grade. As ductwork is installed, remove protective end covering as each successive segment is connected, but with protective end covering maintained over open ends remaining exposed.
- Q. Paint interiors of metal ducts for 24-inches (600 mm) upstream of registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 Painting Sections.

3.03 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING SCHEDULE

- A. General: Ducts noted as welded in the Duct Material Schedule above shall be made liquid-tight with all joints and seams full-penetration welded continuously along the entire length of the seam or joint. Otherwise, seal duct seams and joints according to the duct pressure class indicated and as described in *SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.
- B. Seal externally insulated ducts before insulation installation.
- C. Seal Class Schedule: Seal Class A and Leakage Class 6 is required for all ducts except as noted below.
 - 1. Spiral lock-seams need not be sealed.
 - 2. Transfer air ducts and transfer air boots need not be sealed.
 - 3. Return ducts located indoors are permitted to meet Seal Class B and Leakage Class 12.
 - 4. Exhaust ducts are permitted to meet Seal Class B and Leakage Class 12.
- D. Seal Class Schedule: Seal Class A and Leakage Class 4 is required for all ducts except as noted below.
 - 1. Spiral lock-seams need not be sealed.
 - 2. Transfer air ducts and transfer air boots need not be sealed.
 - 3. Ducts located indoors, and ducts whose design pressure rating is less than or equal to 3-inch w.g., are permitted to meet Leakage Class 6 in lieu of Leakage Class 4.
- E. Seal Class Schedule: Seal Class A and Leakage Class 6 is required for all ducts except as noted below.
 - 1. Spiral lock-seams need not be sealed.
 - 2. Transfer air ducts and transfer air boots need not be sealed.

- F. Rectangular Duct: Sealant materials and methods shall be at contractor's option, chosen from among the products specified in Part 2 of this Section; provided that the above seal class and leakage class schedule is met.
- G. Round or Flat Oval Duct: Transverse joints shall be made with a SMACNA RT-1 interior slip coupling beaded at center, fastened to duct with screws; in addition, apply Two-Part Sealing System continuously around exterior side of joint.
 - 1. Contractor's Option: Furnish prefabricated round duct connection system consisting of self-sealing gasketed fittings. Round duct joints made with this type of fitting do not require the additional sealant specified above, provided that specified seal class is achieved.

3.04 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Install rigid round, rectangular, and flat-oval metal duct with support systems indicated in SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*.
- B. Support horizontal ducts within 24-inches (600 mm) of each elbow and within 48-inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- C. Support vertical ducts at one- or two-story intervals (i.e., 12 feet (3.66 m) to 24 feet (7.32 m)).
- D. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.
- E. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
- F. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4-inches (100 mm) thick.
- G. Repair any building insulation or building fireproofing materials, whether new or existing, that are removed or scraped away in order to attach hangers and supports, so as to maintain an equivalent insulation or fire rating as existed without said hanger or support attachment.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible* for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's *HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual* and prepare test reports:
 - 1. 25% of all outdoor ducts.
 - 2. 25% of all indoor ducts if design pressure rating is greater than 3-inch w.g.

- B. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
- C. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- D. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Class 6.
- E. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable.

3.07 CLEANING NEW SYSTEMS

- A. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning, and perform cleaning before air balancing.
- B. Use service openings, as required, for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
 - 1. Create other openings to comply with duct standards.
 - 2. Disconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Vent vacuuming system to the outside. Include filtration to contain debris removed from HVAC systems, and locate exhaust down wind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 - 4. Coils and related components.
 - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, and actuators except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 - 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 - 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, or duct accessories.
 - 4. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to ACR 2006. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.

F. Cleanliness Verification:

1. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.
2. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and reinspect ducts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300 – DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and fire/smoke dampers.
 - 2. Duct accessory hardware.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 230100 “Basic Mechanical Requirements,” and Section 230500 “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods” all apply to the work of this Section as if fully repeated herein.
- C. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 23 Section “HVAC Instrumentation and Controls” for actuators associated with automatic control dampers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, “Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.”
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating. All manufactured dampers of every type shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Program seal for Air Performance, Air Leakage, and Efficiency.
- C. All prefabricated duct silencers shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Program seal for Air and Sound Performance.

1.05 REFERENCED STANDARDS

- A. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors’ National Association. *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*. 3rd ed. Chantilly, VA: SMACNA, 2005.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra fusible links that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than two (2).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. HVAC Dampers (all types):
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. Greenheck Inc.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A653/A653M and having G60 (Z180) or G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- F. Minimum Thickness: All sheet steel used on this project shall be a minimum of 24-gauge thickness, and all aluminum sheets shall be a minimum of 0.04-inch thickness, regardless of whether or not SMACNA standards permit thinner gauge material.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- H. Tie Rods: Comply with Articles 2.5 through 2.9, including all accompanying Tables and Figures, of the SMANCA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

2.02 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555. Label according to UL 555C if used in a rated ceiling application.
- B. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and 2000-fpm (10-m/s) velocity.

- C. Fire Rating: 1½ hours.
- D. Frame: SMACNA Type A, B or C as indicated; fabricated with roll-formed, 20-gauge galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners. If no indication is given, use Frame Type B for rectangular ducts and Frame Type C for round ducts.
- E. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- F. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, galvanized sheet steel.
- G. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel negator closure spring.
- H. Single-use Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165°F (74°C) rated, fusible links.
- I. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-supplied, factory or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel sleeve; length as indicated. Include factory-supplied, field-installed two-piece “picture-frame” mounting angles with pre-punched fastener holes.
 - 1. Factory Insulation: If used on a duct which requires thermal insulation per Division 23 Section “Mechanical Insulation,” then provide fire damper sleeve with factory thermal insulation. Damper/sleeve assembly with thermal insulation shall be listed and labeled according to UL555.
 - 2. Direct Grille Mounts: Where specifically indicated, furnish integral factory sleeve/mounting angle assembly UL-listed for direct grille attachment.
 - 3. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- J. Multiple-Section Assembly: Where indicated fire damper size exceeds the maximum UL-approved dimensions of the manufacturer’s UL-listed product line, provide multiple-section dampers including mullions and other hardware necessary for a UL-approved multi-section fire damper assembly.

2.03 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream. Subject to compliance with requirements, an example of an acceptable product is Ruskin Model SD-36.
- B. Leakage Rating: Class II.
- C. Frames: Galvanized sheet steel frame formed into a structural hat channel reinforced at the corners; with mitered and welded corners.
- D. Blades: Multiple-blade type; horizontal airfoil-shaped or triple-v-groove blades with maximum blade width of 6-inches (150 mm).
- E. Blade Axles: ½-inch- (13-mm-) diameter; galvanized steel; square or hex-shape mechanically locked to blade; and blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

- F. Bearings: High impact molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type, with thrust bearings at each end of every blade. Dampers shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- G. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel flexible compression type.
- H. Smoke Detector: Furnished and installed as the work of Division 26.
- I. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
- J. Factory Insulation: If used on a duct which requires thermal insulation per Division 23 Section "Mechanical Insulation," then provide smoke damper sleeve with factory thermal insulation. Damper/sleeve assembly with thermal insulation shall be listed and labeled according to UL555.
- K. Damper Motors: Two-position action.
- L. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors. Motor size shall be large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate above a 1.0 service factor.
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Temperature Class: -40 to +200°F.
 - 3. Action: Parallel or opposed action as scheduled; opposed if not scheduled.
 - 4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
 - 5. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 6. Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism for fail-safe position as indicated or scheduled. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).
 - 7. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40°F (minus 40°C).
 - 8. Electrical Connection: 120-Volt AC.
 - 9. Test and reset switches, damper-mounted.
- M. Accessories: Auxiliary switches for fan control or position indication.

2.04 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. General Requirements: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream. Subject to compliance with requirements, an example of an acceptable product is Ruskin Model FSD-36.
- B. Leakage Rating: Class II.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm (10-m/s) velocity.

- D. Fire Rating: 1½ hours.
- E. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165°F (74°C) rating, fusible link or similar UL-approved bimetal resettable heat-responsive device.
- F. Frames: Galvanized sheet steel frame formed into a structural hat channel reinforced at the corners; with mitered and welded corners.
- G. Blades: Multiple-blade type; horizontal airfoil-shaped or triple-v-groove blades with maximum blade width of 6-inches (150 mm).
- H. Blade Axles: ½-inch- (13-mm-) diameter; galvanized steel; square or hex-shape mechanically locked to blade; and blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
- I. Bearings: High impact molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type, with thrust bearings at each end of every blade. Dampers shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- J. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel flexible compression type.
- K. Damper Motors: Furnished and installed as the work of Division 23 Section “HVAC Instrumentation and Controls.”
- L. Smoke Detector: Furnished and installed as the work of Division 26.
- M. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
- N. Factory Insulation: If used on a duct which requires thermal insulation per Division 23 Section “Mechanical Insulation,” then provide fire/smoke damper sleeve with factory thermal insulation. Damper/sleeve assembly with thermal insulation shall be listed and labeled according to UL555.
- O. Damper Motors: Two-position action.
- P. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors .
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Temperature Class: -40 to +200°F.
 - 3. Action: Parallel or opposed action as scheduled; opposed if not scheduled.
 - 4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
 - 5. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 6. Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism for fail-safe position as indicated or scheduled. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).

7. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40°F (minus 40°C).
8. Electrical Connection: 120-Volt AC.
9. Test and reset switches, damper-mounted.

Q. Accessories: Auxiliary switches for fan control or position indication.

2.05 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Factory-manufactured doors, airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
- B. Door: Double wall, rectangular, galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
- C. Insulation: 1-inch (25-mm-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.
- D. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
- E. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
- F. Number of Hinges and Locks: Two hinges, or continuous piano hinge, and two sash locks.
- G. Size: 18 by 10-inches (460 by 250 mm) unless noted otherwise

2.06 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1. Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.
 1. Reinforcement: Galvanized steel wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
 2. Outer Jacket: Polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 3. Inner Liner: CPE film, acoustically transparent to mid-range sound energy.
- B. Required Pressure Ratings:
 1. Sizes 12-inch and smaller: At least 8-inch wg positive and 1-inch wg negative.
 2. Sizes larger than 12-inch: At least 4-inch wg positive and ½-inch wg negative.
 3. Burst Rating: 2.5 times working pressure rating above.
- C. Velocity Rating: 4000 fpm.
- D. Temperature Rating: -20°F to +250°F.
- E. Thermal Rating: Minimum R-4.2 thermal resistance.
- F. Flexible Duct Connector Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18-inches, to suit duct size.
- G. Provide flexible ducts with Flexflow elbow by Thermaflex for connections to air devices.

2.07 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible."
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers, and fire/smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- E. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. Adjacent to and close enough to fire dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links.
 - 2. Downstream of in-duct coils.
 - 3. Elsewhere as indicated.
- F. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- G. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- H. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment using metal-edged connections or flanges.
- I. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- J. Connect air devices to ducts with flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- K. Install flexible ducts in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Turn radius of flexible duct at duct centerline shall not exceed one times nominal duct diameter.
 - 2. At least one support shall be installed for every run of flexible duct that is 60-inches (1500 mm) long or longer; more if needed to comply with next paragraph.
 - 3. Support flexible duct so that it does not contact nor rest upon light fixtures, sprinkler and other piping, ceilings and ceiling hanger wires, electrical conduits and cable tray, and similar items.

4. All supporting material surfaces in direct contact with supported flexible duct shall maintain a minimum of one-inch in contact width along full length of contact.
5. Comply with Figures 3-10 and 3-11 in SMACNA's *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*. 3rd ed. except where more stringent details are given on the Drawings.
6. Comply with Specifications 3.5, 3.6, and 3.7, paragraphs S3.19 through S3.40, of SMACNA's *HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible*. 3rd ed., except where more stringent requirements are specified herein.

- L. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
- B. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
- C. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
- D. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238239 – IN-ROOM TERMINAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of in-room terminal equipment:
 - 1. Heating and cooling fan-coil units.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For in-room terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 IN-ROOM TERMINAL EQUIPMENT, GENERAL (ALL UNITS)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hydronic or Steam In-Room Terminal Equipment:
 - a. Airtherm; a Mestek company.
 - b. Daikin Applied Americas Inc.
 - c. Engineered Air.
 - d. Rosemex Products.
 - e. Slant/Fin Corporation.
 - f. Sterling Hydronics; a Mestek company.
 - g. Trane Technologies plc.

2.02 HEATING AND COOLING FAN-COIL UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to AHRI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fan Coil Unit Configurations: Ducted concealed type. If schedule indicates both hydronic heating and cooling, provide four-pipe configuration with two physically separate and independent hydronic coils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 Examine in-room terminal equipment for damages and missing parts for a fully functional system. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- B. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.02 COMMISSIONING

- A. PRE-CHECK
 - 1. Verify the installation of control devices.
- B. PROCEDURE
 - 1. For each section below, verify the readings of sensors and the functionality of valves and actuators by examining the BAS trends and simulating the described conditions by overriding sensor readings and equipment status points to verify proper control output response. *The section titles and numbering correspond to approved shop drawing sequence of operation (SOO). Refer to the associated sequence and control schematic documents.*
- C. HEATING AND COOLING FAN-COIL UNITS.
 - 1. Operation: Units shall operate continuously and be off for maintenance only.
 - a. Test: Verify the BAS schedule has units configured for 24/7 operation.
 - 2. Space Temperature: As monitored by wall mounted sensor.
 - a. Test: Field verify wall mounted space temperature sensor.
 - 3. Cooling Valve(s): Modulated to maintain space temperature cooling setpoint.
 - a. Test: Change BAS setpoint to create a call for cooling and verify cooling coil modulates to meet demand. Review BAS trends for space temperature control.

4. Heating Valve(s): Modulated to maintain space temperature heating set point.
 - a. Test: Change BAS setpoint to create a call for heating and verify heating coil valve modulates to meet demand. Review BAS trends for space temperature control.
5. Valve operators shall have 24V electric operators.
 - a. Test: Verify 24V control valve actuators.
6. Set Points:
 - a. Space Temperature Cooling:
 - 1) 75 Deg F for all FCUs. To be confirmed by owner.
 - b. Space Temperature Heating:
 - 1) 70 Deg F for all FCUs. To be confirmed by owner.
 - c. Space Temperature Dead Band:
 - 1) +/- 3 Deg F
 - d. Test: Verify BAS is configured for the space setpoints and deadband defined above. Setpoints and deadband to be adjustable by BAS operator.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Conductors and Cables.
 - 2. Remote Control and Signal Cable.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for approval by the Engineer are not required for this section. Unrequested submittals will not be processed or reviewed. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not allow relief from full compliance with the contract documents.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code."
 - 1. Conform to applicable codes and regulations regarding toxicity of combustion products of insulating materials.
- C. UL Compliance: Provide components which are listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories under the following standards.
 - 1. UL Std. 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
 - 2. UL Std. 486A Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- D. NEMA and ICEA Compliance: Provide components which comply with the following standards:
 - 1. WC-70: Power Cables Rated 2,000V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.
- E. IEEE Compliance: Provide components which comply with the following standard.
 - 1. Std. 82: Test procedures for Impulse Voltage Tests on Insulated Conductors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 1. General Cable Corporation.
 - 2. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 3. Southwire Company.
 - 4. Cerro Wire.
 - 5. Superior Essex.
 - 6. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 7. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN-2.

2.02 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. General: Provide wire and cable suitable for the temperature, conditions and location where installed.
- B. Feeders: Copper 600-volt insulation. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Branch Circuits: Copper, 600-volt insulation. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- D. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation.
- E. Wire for the following specialized systems shall be as shown on drawings or as dictated within these specifications. Where not designated, the systems manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to for the following systems:
 - 1. Fire Alarm.
 - 2. Low Voltage Switching.
 - 3. Sound.
 - 4. Electronic Control.
 - 5. Data.
 - 6. Telephone.
 - 7. Security.
 - 8. Single Conductors for Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - 9. Stranding: Provide solid conductors for branch circuits and non-vibrating power utilization equipment utilizing Number 10 AWG and smaller. Provide stranded conductors for Number 8 AWG and larger. Provide stranded conductors, regardless of size, for connections to vibrating equipment such as motors and transformers.

2.03 REMOTE CONTROL AND SIGNAL CABLE

- A. Control Cable for Class 1 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 600-volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket.
- B. Control Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300-volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket; UL listed.
- C. Plenum Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degrees C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

2.04 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type and class for application and service required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTOR INSULATION, APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, Raised Flooring and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade and Underground: Type THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Exposed, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- F. Class 1 Control Circuits: Install per NEC Article 725.
- G. Class 2 Control Circuits: Install per NEC Article 725.

3.02 DEVIATION FROM CONTRACT DRAWINGS

- A. Basis of Design is copper conductors installed in raceway, based on 30 degrees C ambient temperature (NEC Table 310.15(B)(16)). If materials or methods selected for installation differ from the basis of design, size conductors and conduits to meet or exceed the ampacity of circuits selected for the basis of design.
- B. Routing multiple conductors within a single conduit requires the conductor ampacity to be derated per National Electrical Code Article 310. Do not provide more than 4 conductors within a single conduit to serve loads such as panelboards, motor control centers, motors over 1/4 horsepower, etc.
- C. Underground duct conductor ampacity is based on table B.310.15(B)(2)(7) of the National Electrical code or has been calculated in accordance with Informative Annex B: Application Information for Ampacity Calculation. Deviation from the contract documents in regards to conductor and conduit quantities or orientation shall require supporting calculations and a sketch for Engineer approval.
- D. Where ungrounded conductors are increased in size for any reason, equipment grounding conductors shall be increased in size proportionally according to the circular mil area of the ungrounded conductors.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.
- D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- E. Use pulling means including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire and cable grips which will not damage cables or raceways. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to wire or cable. Do not exceed maximum tensile strength of conductor or grip. Do not exceed maximum sidewall pressure limitations of cables.
- F. Pull conductors simultaneously where more than one is being installed in the same raceway.
- G. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- H. Feeder conductors shall be continuous and shall not contain splices.
- I. Provide adequate length of conductors within electrical enclosures and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Bundle multiple conductors, with conductors larger than Number 10 AWG cabled in individual circuits. Make terminations so there is no more than 1/8 inch of exposed bare conductor at the terminal. Observe NEC 310.15 (B)(2)(a) adjustment factors.

- J. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather and mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed prior to installing wire and cable.
- K. Use conductor not smaller than Number 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
- L. Single conductors used for control circuits shall not be smaller than Number 14 AWG.
- M. Use Number 10 AWG conductors (phase, neutral and ground) for 20 ampere, 120-volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet, unless drawings requirements are more stringent.
- N. Use Number 10 AWG conductors (phase, neutral and ground) for 20 amperes, 277-volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet, unless drawings requirements are more stringent.
- O. Use Number 8 AWG conductors (phase, neutral and ground) or larger for outdoor lighting circuits.
- P. Place an equal number of conductors for each phase, neutral and ground of a circuit within the same raceway or cable when routing parallel conductors. Conductor lengths must be equal.

3.04 CABLE INSTALLATION, APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Open cabling shall be routed in a symmetrical manner, tight and parallel to walls.
- B. Support open cable by appropriate size bridle rings or j-hooks at five foot intervals. Open cable may not rest on suspended ceilings. Wire and cable from different systems shall not be installed within the same bridle rings or j-hooks. Neatly bundle grouped cables every two-and-a-half feet with a nylon tie wrap.
- C. Open cable may only be installed where specifically dictated on drawings or permitted elsewhere within these specifications.

3.05 CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A .
- B. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- C. Utilize solderless compression terminals applied with circumferential compression for conductor sizes 8 AWG and larger and crimp in accordance with manufacturer instructions. Indenter compression method may be used for conductor sizes 10 AWG and smaller.
- D. Phase Sequence: Connections to phase conductors at electrical equipment shall be made such that the A-B-C conductors, when facing the equipment, are oriented top to bottom, or left to right.
- E. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.06 SPLICES AND TAPS

- A. Conductor splices shall be kept to a minimum.
- B. Only splice within accessible junction boxes or enclosures.
- C. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors. Splices and taps shall be capable of carrying the full ampacity of the conductors without perceptible temperature rise.
 - 1. Above Grade:
 - 2. Use copper compression connectors applied with circumferential compression for conductor sizes 6 AWG and larger.
 - 3. Use pre-molded insulated tap connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, Number 8 AWG and smaller. Insulate with UL listed insulating cover supplied by same manufacturer as connector.
 - 4. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, Number 10 AWG and smaller.
 - 5. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor, or three layers of tape, whichever is greater.
- D. Below Grade:
 - 1. Use specified insulated connectors suitable and approved for below grade wiring connectors. Ensure that conductors do not apply tension to splice.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect wire for physical damage and proper connection.
- B. Measure tightness of bolted connections with properly scaled and calibrated torque tool and compare torque measurements with manufacturer's recommended values.
- C. Before energizing, test wires and cables for electrical continuity and for short circuits.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning conductors and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following raceways electrical wiring:
 - 1. Metallic Conduit and Tubing.
 - 2. Low Voltage Cabling Support.
 - 3. Communications Raceway Accessories.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for approval by the Engineer are not required for this section. Unrequested submittals will not be processed or reviewed. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not allow relief from full compliance with the contract documents.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for components and installation.
- C. Comply with NECA "Standard of Installation."
- D. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories for the specific purpose and comply with the following standards:
 - 1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
 - 2. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
 - 3. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
 - 4. ANSI C80.5 – Aluminum Rigid Conduit.
 - 5. ANSI C80.6 – Intermediate Metal Conduit, Zinc Coated.
 - 6. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 7. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 – Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable.

8. NECA "Standard of Installation."
9. TIA/EIA-569-A – Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications pathways and spaces.
10. TIA/EIA-606-A – The Administrative Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings.
11. "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" published by the Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide conduit, tubing and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thicknesses) for each service indicated. Where types and grades are not indicated, provide proper selection determined by installer to fulfill wiring requirements, and comply with applicable portions of NFPA 70 for raceways.
- B. Bushings: Bushings for terminating conduits smaller than 1-1/4 inches are to have flared bottom and ribbed sides, with smooth upper edges to prevent injury to cable insulation. Install insulated type bushings for terminating conduits 1-1/4 inches and larger. Upper edge to have phenolic insulating ring molded into bushing. Bushings to have screw type grounding terminal.
- C. Raintight Sealing Hubs: Two piece type with outer internally-threaded hub to receive conduit, inner locking ring with bonding screw, insulated throat, and V-shaped ring or O-ring.

2.02 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel (Metallic) Conduit:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
 - c. O-Z Gedney.
 - d. Wheatland Tube Company.
 2. Description: Conduit to be seamless, hot dipped galvanized rigid steel. Threads to be cut and ends chamfered prior to galvanizing. Galvanizing to provide zinc coating fused to inside and outside walls of conduit. Provide an enamel lubricating coating on the inside of the conduit. Conduit to conform to ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled under UL 6.
 3. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1, single piece threaded, cadmium plated malleable iron.
 4. Joint Compound: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.
 5. Description: Conduit to be seamless, hot dipped galvanized rigid steel. Threads to be cut and ends chamfered prior to galvanizing. Galvanizing to provide zinc coating fused to

outside walls of conduit. Provide an enamel lubricating coating on the inside of the conduit. Conduit to be listed and labeled under UL 1242.

6. Joint Compound: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

B. Electrical Metallic Tubing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Republic Conduit.
 - c. Wheatland Tube Company.
2. Description: Conduit to be seamless, hot dipped or electro-galvanized steel tubing. Galvanizing to provide zinc coating fused to outside walls of conduit. Provide an enamel lubricating coating on the inside of the conduit. Conduit to conform to ANSI C80.3 - 1983 and listed and labeled under UL 797.
3. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Compression or steel set screw as specified.
4. Expansion fittings for use with EMT shall allow for a minimum of four inches of movement and shall be similar to O-Z Gedney TX series, complete with bonding jumpers and hardware.

C. Flexible Metal Conduit: Zinc-coated steel or aluminum.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems.
 - b. Alflec Inc.
 - c. Electri-Flex Co.
2. Description: Interlocked steel or aluminum construction, consisting of spirally wrapped, convoluted hot dip galvanized steel strip. Zinc coating to cover both sides and all edges of steel strip. Convolutions to be interlocked to prevent separation when conduit is bent at radius equal to 4-1/2 times conduit O.D. Conduit to be listed and labeled under UL 1.
3. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1 -1988. Threadless hinged clamp type, galvanized zinc coated cadmium plated malleable cast iron.

D. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems.
 - b. Alflec Inc.
 - c. Electri-Flex Co.
2. Description: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket, listed and labeled under UL 360
3. Fittings: and Conduit Bodies: Watertight, compression type, galvanized zinc coated cadmium plated malleable cast iron. Conduit to be listed and labeled under UL 360.

2.03 LOW VOLTAGE CABLING SUPPORT

- A. General: The following supporting products are for use in systems below 50V.
- B. Open top cable supports (J-Hooks):
 - 1. Galvanized steel construction with smooth rounded edges.
 - 2. Complies with UL, cUL, NEC, and ANSI/TIA/EIA requirements for structured cabling systems.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Erico.
 - b. B-Line.
 - c. Panduit.

2.04 COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY ACCESSORIES

- A. Pull cords:
 - 1. Pull wires shall be nylon type.
 - 2. Provide in all empty conduits, sleeves, raceways and all cabling pathways for future use.
 - 3. Pull cords shall have a tensile rating of 200 pounds minimum.
- B. Fiber Optic Innerduct:
 - 1. NEMA TC 5, UL listed, corrugated, specifically designed for optical fiber cable pathways.
 - 2. Fiber optic innerduct shall be orange in color.
 - 3. Innerduct shall be 1-inch minimum inside diameter, and a minimum pulling strength of 600 pounds.
 - 4. Each innerduct shall include a factory installed pull rope.
 - 5. Each duct shall be suited for the environment in which it is installed.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlon.
 - b. Arnco.
 - c. Opti-Com.
 - d. Maxcell.
- C. Cable Spillways:
 - 1. Provide Spillway on sleeves 2 inches and greater.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bejed.
 - b. BLine.
 - c. Panduit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 METALLIC CONDUIT APPLICATION

- A. The following schedule shall be followed for all installations, unless it creates a violation of applicable codes or is otherwise specifically dictated otherwise within the drawings.
1. Outdoor Locations Above Grade (Including Roofs): RMC
 2. Indoor Locations:
 - a. Exposed, not subject to physical damage, or above 7 feet-0 inches of finished floor: RMC, IMC or EMT.
 - b. Exposed, subject to physical damage, or within 7 feet-0 inches of finished floor: RMC, IMC.
 - c. Finished spaces, concealed above suspended ceilings and interior walls and partitions: EMT.
 - d. Wet or Damp Locations: RMC or IMC.
 3. Connections to vibrating equipment: FMC, except use LFMC in wet or damp locations.
 4. Under Slabs on Grade or Site Conduits :
 - a. Within 5 feet-0 inches of the building perimeter: RMC or Concrete Encased RNC.
 - b. Greater than 5 feet-0 inches of the building perimeter: RNC or RMC.
 5. Above Grade Poured Concrete Slabs: Embedded RMC or RNC.
 6. Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT or Flexible type, listed for purpose.
 7. Hazardous Locations: As defined by the National Electrical Code, RMC conduit with screwed fittings and conduit seals.
 8. Power Circuits Operating above 60Hz: RNC.
- B. Conduit Size:
1. Conduits shall be sized as shown on drawings. Where conduit sizes are not indicated, conduits shall be sized in accordance with the latest version of the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) and shall be limited to a 40 percent conductor fill percentage. Conductor ampacities must be maintained; therefore adjustment factors for temperature and quantity derating values must be observed.
 - a. Minimum Conduit Size: Unless otherwise noted, 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size with the following exceptions:
 - 1) Switchlegs, Luminaire Whips and Control Wiring: 1/2-inch.
 - 2) Below Grade: 1-inch.
 - b. Conduit sizes may change only at the entrance or exit of a junction box.

3.02 METALLIC CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements
1. Conduits shall be mechanically and electrically continuous from source of current to all outlets unless a properly sized grounding conductor is routed within the conduit. All metallic conduits shall be bonded per NFPA 70.
 2. Do not reduce the indicated sizes of raceways. Conduit sizes may only change junction and pull boxes.

3. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
4. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceway.
5. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in raceway system.
6. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Empty raceways shall be labeled at each end indicating origin of the raceway. Labels shall be self-adhesive vinyl labels.
7. Raceways containing feeders and circuits associated with branches of the emergency power system, must be kept entirely independent from each other and other sources of power.

B. Conduit Routing:

1. Conduit shall be concealed in walls and above ceilings within finished spaces and may be exposed within unfinished spaces (such as mechanical and utility areas) where conditions dictate and as practical. Where routed exposed, headroom shall be maintained for pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
2. Raceway routing proposed on Drawings is diagrammatic in nature and shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Coordinate conduit routing with beams, joists, columns, windows, etc., as required to complete wiring system. Verify field measurements, routing and termination locations of raceway with obstructions and other trades prior to rough-in.
3. Conduit installation shall be coordinated with all other systems on the project. The Construction Team shall exchange details of their work in order to ensure adequate and coordinated fit of all systems within ceiling spaces and exposed unfinished areas.
4. Run concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, except as otherwise indicated.
5. Route exposed conduit and conduits above ceilings parallel and perpendicular to building structural lines, and as close to building structure as possible.
6. Raceways are not to cross pipe shafts or ventilating duct openings, nor are they to pass through HVAC ducts. Support riser raceway at each floor level with clamp hangers. Maintain adequate clearance between raceway and piping.
7. Coordinate layout and installation of conduit with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance and access.
8. Route conduit through roof openings provided for piping and ductwork or rooftop unit curbs where possible. Where unavoidable, route conduit through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate roof penetrations with other trades.
9. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
10. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.
11. Raceways routed under-slab on grade must be a minimum of 12 inches below the concrete slab.

C. Conduit Supports:

1. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel. All conduit supports shall be secured to walls, structural members, and bar joists. Do not support conduits from non-structural members, such as ductwork, water or fire suppression piping, or ceiling grid support system.
2. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common support racks where practical and make bends from same center line to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where they can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways. Provide space within each rack for 20 percent additional conduits.

D. Conduit Fittings and Terminations:

1. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
3. Install raceway sealing fittings according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank coverplate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings where conduits enter or leave hazardous locations, where conduits pass from warm locations to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated spaces, such as kitchen cold boxes, air-conditioned spaces and other places indicated on the drawings or required by NFPA 70.
4. Expansion/Deflection Joints: Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and contraction where raceway crosses seismic and expansion joints. Install expansion fittings in the full open position if installed during a period of lowest expected temperature, and in the fully closed position if installed during a period of highest expected temperature. Install at proportionate intermediate position for intermediate temperatures.
 - a. In addition to the foregoing, provide expansion fittings according to the following table, for exposed linear runs or runs in hung ceilings where such runs do not contain junction boxes, pull boxes, nor bends totaling more than 30 degrees.
 - b. EMT and RMC expansion couplers shall be UL listed with an internal copper braided bonding jumper that meets the requirements of NEC 250.98. Fitting shall be listed as suitable for wet locations and rain water tight when installed in wet or outdoor locations.

Raceway Material	Indoor, conditioned areas	Outdoors and non-conditioned areas
Steel	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 80 feet, additional expansion fittings every 400 feet	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 40 feet, additional expansion fittings every 200 feet
Aluminum	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 40 feet, additional expansion fittings every 200 feet	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 20 feet, additional expansion fittings every 100 feet
PVC	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 20 feet, additional expansion fittings every 100 feet	One expansion fitting in runs longer than 10 feet, additional expansion fittings every 50 feet

5. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet of flexible metal conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement and for all motors. Use Liquidtight flexible metal conduit in wet or damp locations. Install ground conductor across flexible connections.
6. PVC Externally Coated Rigid Steel Conduit: Use only fittings approved for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduit. All installations shall be completed by a factory certified installer.
7. Avoid use of dissimilar metals throughout system to eliminate possibility of electrolysis. Where dissimilar metals are in contact, coat surfaces with corrosion inhibiting compound before assembling.

E. Conduit Bends:

1. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
2. Make bends and offsets so the inside diameter is not reduced. Unless otherwise indicated, keep the legs of a bend in the same plane and the straight legs of offsets parallel.
3. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one-shot bender when field-fabricated elbows are required for bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.
4. Stub-Up Connections: Use type of conduit described for stub-ups from slab. Extend conduit through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment to a distance 6-inches above the floor. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

- F. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Use maximum 1-inch conduits in slabs over 4-inches thick. Use maximum 3/4-inch in slabs 4-inches thick. Do not install any conduit in slabs under 4-inches thick. Install in middle third of the slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch concrete cover; secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement. Transition to Schedule 40 non-metallic raceway or heavy gauge rigid where rising out of slab. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in the concrete. Avoid crossing raceways over each other.

3.03 COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. These guidelines are intended to supplement the requirements listed in other portions of this specifications section.
2. Minimum raceway size shall be as necessary to comply with fill ratio of referenced standards, but in no case less than 1 inch.
3. Provide specified pull wires in all cabling pathways.
4. Conduit terminations for all low voltage wiring shall have nylon bushings installed on each end.
5. Ground and bond all systems in accordance with the NEC and ANSI/TIA/EIA 607.
6. All installation material and practices shall fully comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" and ANSI/TIA/EIA 569A Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (BICSI).
7. Coordinate work with the building structural systems and electrical installation.
8. All work shall fully comply with these Specifications and related Drawings and all manufacturers' recommended installation practices.
9. Do not install conduit in concrete slab.
10. There shall not be more than the equivalent of 180 degrees of bends in any single run of conduit between adequately sized pull.
11. Conduits entering a Telecommunications room below the finished ceiling shall be extended a minimum of 4-inches below the ceiling, and shall be routed as tight to the adjacent wall as possible.
12. Conduits entering a Telecommunications room through a wall shall extend 15 inches into the room and kept a minimum of 8 feet above finished floor.
13. Conduit bends:
 - a. Bends shall be made so that the conduit will not be flattened or kinked and the internal diameter of the conduit will not be reduced.
 - b. The radius of the curve of the inner edge of any bend shall not be less than as indicated by the National Electrical Code and ANSI/TIA/EIA 569A Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
 - c. In no case shall any conduit be bent or any fabricated elbow be applied to less than the allowable bending radius as specified by the cable manufacturer of the installed conductor.
 - d. When necessary to make field bends, use tools designed for conduit bending. Heating of metallic conduit to facilitate bending is not permitted.
14. A conduit run shall not be longer than 100 feet between pull boxes for conduit runs inside a building.
15. Do not cut, burn or drill any structural member to mount electrical equipment or to facilitate tray or conduit installations without having previously received approval, in writing, from the Architect/Engineer/Consultant.
16. Mount all conduit a minimum of 3 inches above any accessible type ceiling.
17. Maintain conduit runs at least 6 inches from insulate pipes, steam lines or any other hot pipes they pass. Where the lines are not insulated, the clearances shall be increased until

the temperature of the conduit, with no live conductors enclosed, does not rise above the ambient temperature of the installation area.

B. Communications Pathway Separation Requirements:

1. Provide separation of communications pathways to minimize the effects of electromagnetic interference (EMI) by installing pathways in the following manner:
 - a. Provide a minimum of 12 inches separation from power lines exceeding 5kV and communications pathways not concealed in metallic conduit.
 - b. Provide a minimum of 6 inches separation from power lines exceeding 5kV and communications pathways concealed properly bonded in metallic conduit.
 - c. Provide a minimum of 37 inches separation from electrical motors and transformers and communications pathways.
 - d. When power lines or cables of different signal conditions must intersect, crossing shall be made at 90 degree angle, with proper separation as outlined above.

C. Open Top Cable Supports (J-Hooks):

1. Install J-hook pathway, supporting at least every 5 feet, as straight as possible parallel and/or perpendicular to building structure.
2. Shall be mounted to building structure or suspended by threaded rod from the deck above approximately 12 inches above suspended ceiling.
3. Attachment of J-hooks must be to building structure directly or utilize a minimum of 1/4 inch all-thread rod anchored into deck above.
4. Bundle cables with Velcro cable straps per TIA 596C and at each directional change.
5. Under no condition shall there be more than 12 inches of vertical cable sag between supports.
6. Cinch-tight cable ties are prohibited for all low voltage cabling support.
7. Cable routes of less than ten 4 pair UTP (or equivalent weight) may be supported with bridal rings at maximum 5 feet-0 inch intervals.
8. During installation of cables thru open top cable supports, pulling tension of cables shall not exceed 25 lbs.

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation of system, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches and abrasions.

3.07 MARKING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Mark and identify communications conduits.

3.08 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Accurately record actual routing of all feeder and sub-feeder conduits regardless of size and branch circuits conduits larger than 2-inches.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI and associated device plates.
 - 2. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for approval by the Engineer are not required for this section. Unrequested submittals will not be processed or reviewed. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not allow relief from full compliance with the contract documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with UL 498: "Attachment Plugs and Receptacles."
- D. Comply with UL 943: "Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters."

- E. Listing and Labeling: Provide products which are listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories for their applications and installation conditions and for the environments in which installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICES

- A. Comply with NEMA Standard WD 1, "General Purpose Wiring Devices" and NEMA Standard WD6 "Wiring Device Dimensional Requirements."
- B. Enclosures: NEMA 1 equivalent, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Receptacles, Straight-Blade and Locking Type: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with UL Standard 498, "Electrical Attachment Plugs and Receptacles." Provide UL labeling of devices to verify these compliances. Provide straight blade receptacles per table on the following page.
- D. Any receptacles that are controlled by an automatic control device shall have the centralized receptacle marking furnished with the device or cover plate.
- E. Receptacles and switches having plug tail connectors consisting of a female at the device and a matching male on the pigtail are acceptable provided that that ratings and listings and other portions of this specification apply. The device shall have no exposed parts or wiring when the mating connector is installed.

2.02 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper: 5352.
 - b. Hubbell: 5352.
 - c. Leviton: 5352.
 - d. Pass & Seymour: 5362.
 - 2. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R and UL 498.
 - 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper: TRBR20.
 - b. Hubbell: BR20.
 - c. Leviton: 5362.
 - d. Pass & Seymour: TR63.
 - 4. Receptacles, Industrial Heavy-Duty: Conform to NEMA Standard PK 4 "Plugs, Receptacles, and Cable Connectors of the Pin and Sleeve Type for Industrial Use" and IEC 309.

2.03 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper: VGF20.
 - b. Hubbell: GF20L.
 - c. Leviton: GFNT2.
 - d. Pass & Seymour: 2095.
- C. Weather-Resistant, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper: WRVGF20.
 - b. Hubbell: GFTR20.
 - c. Leviton: GFWR2.
 - d. Pass & Seymour: 2095WR

2.04 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Snap Switches: Quiet-type A.C. switches, Underwriters Laboratories listed and labeled as complying with UL Standard 20 "General Use Snap Switches." Switches shall be heavy duty industrial rated, 20A, 120/277V, ivory handle, back and side wired, number of poles as required, with ground screw.
- B. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- C. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper: AH1221 (single pole), AH1222 (two pole), AH1223 (three way), AH1224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell: HBL1221 (single pole), HBL1222 (two pole), HBL1223 (three way), HBL1224 (four way).
 - c. Leviton: 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour: 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

2.05 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Satin-finished stainless steel
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Satin-finished stainless steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Satin-finished stainless steel with spring-loaded lift cover and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

- B. Device Enclosures for Outdoor and Other Wet and Damp Locations: Enclosure shall be suitable for wet locations while in use in accordance with Article 406.8 (B) and listed and labeled for the specific use by Underwriters Laboratories. Enclosure shall be clearly and visibly marked by the factory with the wording "Suitable for Wet Locations "While-In-Use." Enclosure shall be non-metallic with hinged clear cover and integral key operated cover lock. Cover to have two exit holes for up to 3/8-inch diameter cords with holes located at bottom of cover. Provide cover with device opening matched to type of wiring device used, e.g., duplex receptacle, GFCI receptacle, and toggle switch.
- C. Color: Match wiring device except as otherwise indicated.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by the Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to ensure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete. Protect devices and assemblies during painting if installed prior to wall painting.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.

c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.
11. Install wall plates when painting is complete.
12. Utilize weather-resistant receptacles in wet or damp locations and outdoors.
13. For all devices mounted flush in walls where communications backboards are installed, provide extension ring with sufficient depth for the outlet and cover plate to mount flush to the face of the communications backboard. Devices and cover plates that mount recessed to the communications backboard are not acceptable.
14. Provide GFCI receptacles when installed within 6 ft. of the outside edge of a sink.
15. Receptacle Orientation:
16. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

E. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

F. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.02 GROUNDING:

- A. Isolated Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated grounding conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943 and per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 5. Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Operate each operable device at least 6 times.
 - 6. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 7. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones and retest as specified above.
 - 8. Replace damaged or defective components.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. General: Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes, and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265100 - LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior luminaires and accessories.
 - 2. Exterior luminaires, poles, and accessories.
 - 3. Emergency lighting units and exit signs.
 - 4. Luminaire supports.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. LED: Light Emitting Diode
- D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for approval by the Engineer are not required for this section. Unrequested submittals will not be processed or reviewed. Non-requirement of submittals is not to be construed as an allowance for substitutions and does not allow relief from full compliance with the contract documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES AND COMPONENTS

- A. All luminaires shall carry a UL listing, unless otherwise noted on the Luminaire Schedule. Exterior luminaires shall carry a UL wet location listing as well as designated IP rating, unless otherwise noted on the Luminaire Schedule.
- B. Recessed Luminaires: Housing shall be constructed of steel or aluminum, free of burrs and sharp corners and edges, free of light leakage and accessible without use of tools. Components shall be

formed and supported to prevent warping and sagging. Lamp compartments shall be accessible from below the ceiling.

1. Lensed troffers shall be provided with hinged door frames and positive spring-loaded latches, UV stabilized acrylic prismatic lenses with a minimum of 0.12 inch thickness, unless otherwise noted on the Luminaire Schedule.
2. Parabolic louvers shall be interlocking low-iridescent, specular anodized aluminum in construction. Number of cells shall be specified on Luminaire Schedule.
3. Direct/Indirect luminaire lamp chambers shall be made of one-piece perforated steel. Reflectors shall have a minimum reflectance of 90 percent. Both lamp chamber and reflector shall be painted after fabrication.
4. Volumetric luminaires shall have UV stabilized acrylic lens with optical pattern as designated on Luminaire Schedule. Reflectors shall have a minimum reflectance of 90 percent, painted after fabrication.
5. Where fire-rated ceilings are specified, luminaires should be provided with listed enclosures meeting requirements to maintain fire-rated system rating.

C. Suspended Luminaires: Canopies, power feeds, and mounting accessories shall be coordinated with architectural-designated ceiling type. Luminaires shall be installed plumb and level at luminaire height designated on Luminaire Schedule.

D. Exterior Luminaires: Housings shall be rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses, designed to disconnect driver when door opens.

1. Diffusers and Globes: Acrylic Lighting Diffusers shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, minimum 0.125 inch thickness. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation. Glass globes shall be annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
2. In-grade luminaires shall have separate compartments for wire entry and lamp chamber, separation shall prevent surface temperature of exceeding 115 degrees F.

E. LEED Requirement: Provide shielding to eliminate light trespass for 10 feet past building and site for exterior luminaires with lumen output greater than 1000 initial lumens. Luminaires with an initial lumen output of greater than 3500 shall be IESNA full cut-off classification to meet requirements.

2.02 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRE SYSTEMS

- A. Light emitting diodes shall have a minimum color rendering index (CRI) of 80 for interior applications and 70 for exterior applications. Refer to Luminaire Schedule for color temperature of the luminaires.
- B. Color changing LED chip arrays shall have chip colors as noted on the Luminaire Schedule.
- C. LED chips shall be wired so that operation of chip array is not prohibited by failure of one chip.
- D. LED Driver:

1. Solid state driver with integral heat sink. Driver shall have overheat, short-circuit and overload protection, power factor 0.90 or above and maximum total harmonic distortion of 20 percent. Surge suppression device for all exterior luminaires.
2. Drivers shall have dimming capabilities as outlined in the luminaire schedule for each luminaire type.
3. Driver shall have a minimum of 50,000 hours rated life.

2.03 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.04 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or luminaires.
7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.05 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- B. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single luminaire. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage.
- E. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- F. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.
 1. Nonmetallic polycarbonate plastic or reinforced fiberglass, weatherproof in use, cover, color to match pole, that when mounted results in NEMA 250 enclosure.
 2. With cord opening.
 3. With lockable hasp and latch that complies with OSHA lockout and tag-out requirements.
- G. Anchor Bolts: As recommended by pole manufacturer, installed per manufacturer's template with washers and hex nuts. Grout between anchor plate and concrete base with non-shrink grout after pole is plumbed.
- H. Vibration Damper: As recommended by pole manufacturer, internal to pole. Provide additional pole top damper for first mode vibration on single-head poles where recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Luminaires:
 1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Lay-in Ceiling Luminaire Supports: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each luminaire. Locate not more than 6 inches from luminaire corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to luminaires and to ceiling grid members at or near each luminaire corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Luminaires of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support luminaires independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on luminaire. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of luminaire at a safety factor of 3.

C. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches brace to limit swinging.
 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- D. When installing luminaires, the contractor shall use the luminaire manufacturer's mounting hardware and follow all manufacturer's installation direction.
- E. All recessed downlights must be installed so that the bottom of the throat is even with the finished ceiling plane. The overlapping flange must then fit flush to the ceiling plane/throat. No light leak must be visible. All miscellaneous hardware above the ceiling plane to accomplish the above shall be included in the base bid.
- F. All recessed downlights shall have self-flanged reflectors unless otherwise noted.
- G. When luminaires are installed in continuous rows of 2 or more, luminaires shall be approved for use as wireway.
- H. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- I. Embedded Poles: Set poles to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height, installed plumb with double nuts for adjustment. Grout around pole anchor base.
- J. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable), or non-chafing ropes.
- K. Bollards and Ground-Mount Luminaires: Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Verify that self-luminous exit signs are installed according to their listing and the requirements in NFPA 101.
- C. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of luminaires after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.
- D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.
- B. Align luminaires and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaires. Touch up luminaire and pole finishes as necessary.
- C. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

END OF SECTION